

# A COMPEN-

dium of the rationall Secre-  
tes, of the worthie Knight and moſte  
excellent Doctour of Phiſicke and  
Chirurgerie, Leonardo Phigrauante  
Bologneſe, deuided into  
thre Bookes.

In the firſt is ſhewed many ſecretes apper-  
teinyng vnto Phiſicke.

In the ſeconde is ſhewed many ſecretes apper-  
teinyng vnto Chirurgerie, with their uſes.

In the thirde is ſhewed diuers compositions, ap-  
perteinyng bothe to Phiſicke and Chirurgerie,  
with the hidden vertues of ſondrie vegi-  
tables, animales, and mineralls,  
and proued wel by this Au-  
thour, hether to neuer  
ſet out before.

Imprinted at London by Iohn  
Kynſton, for George Pen,  
and I. H. 1583.

*Handwritten signature*

*Handwritten signature*

*Handwritten signature*

*Handwritten signature*

*Handwritten signature*

vertuous louer of learyng Maister  
Richard Barth Esquire, one of the  
Clarkes of the Pettie Bagges in the  
Chauncerie, L.H. wisheth long  
life and healthe, with  
Felicite.



THE state and condition of  
things (right worshipfull)  
is, and ever yet hath been so  
full of chaunge, and muta-  
bilitie, that nothing hether-  
to hath been, or hereafter  
at any tyme is like to bee inuented, and persi-  
sted together: whiche, whether it come to passe  
through the manifold varietie of Nature, or by  
a greedy and hungrie desire, that some men  
beare to knowledge, or by them bothe, I am not  
now Philosophically to dispute. But very sure I  
am, and therefore dare set it doune, that, as the  
rude Chaos, whiche the Philosophers terme  
Materiam primā, is euer mouyng from forme to  
forme, neuer cōtented with the present, but euer  
posting after some newe fashon: so the inuentiōs,  
and actions of men, their maners and dispositi-

ons: their attire, and fashio: their lawes, and cus-  
tomes: and euen the very artes them selues, are  
subiecte to this constancie in change, and change  
of inconstancie: whether alwaies from the worse  
to the better, or sometime from the better to the  
worse, let euery mannes eye and sense, leuell vp-  
rightly his owne consideration. That Artes in  
this vast worlde of varietie, haue also their al-  
teratiō, nedeth no farther aucthoritie to proue,  
then the bare and naked repetition, of their in-  
finite ancthouers. Neither is it absurde: for if it  
be lawfull to sondrie Sailer, seeking one, and the  
self same porte, to holde sondrie (though not cō-  
trary) courses: why should it not be as lawfull to  
euery Artist in his facultie, to followe his owne  
experience? Specially seeyng to stand vppon our  
owne feete, to feele with our owne handes, and  
to see with our own eyes, is farre more sure and  
more semely, then to stande, feele, or see, by the  
helpe of others. In myne opinion there was ne-  
uer yet writer (albeit in his facultie he were ne-  
uer so profound) that could so surely, or soundly  
deliuer to posteritie, the substaunce of his know-  
ledge: but that diuers Readers (accordyng to  
their diuers senses) of one single and plain mea-

nynga

nyng, could make seuerall and doubtfull cōstruc-  
tion: And therefore, a generall Methode in the  
speculation of any Science once had, in the prac-  
tize is hunteth not euery manne to followe his  
owne particuler proofes, especially for him, that  
to a long and happie experience in trialles hath  
added a carefull diligence in obseruation. This  
is it that moued the famous and moste worthie  
Phiorauante knight, and professour of Phisicke  
and Chirurgerie, to leaue the ouertroden waie,  
that sondrie before hym had trampled out, and  
to seeke as skilfull Seamen dooe, by the direction  
of a right Compasse, a sure waie, in an vnseene  
pathe: whiche he so happely founde out, as in the  
iudgement of many the learned (the most of the  
residue forsaken) he is for very good cause, with  
very greate reason to bee followed.

Some part of his woorkes seruyng as well to  
Phisicke, as to Chirurgerie, I haue trauelled in  
alreadie, as well in translatyng of his bookes for  
pleasure, as in making of his Medicines for pro-  
fite. This laste woork, because it sheweth per-  
fectly the vse of suche thynges, as are but sha-  
dowed before in the other: I haue also at the in-  
stant request of some my verie freendes, docen

## The Epistle

likewise into Englishe . And deuising to whom  
I might proffer the Patronage thereof, I finde  
none vnto whom for sundrie respectes, I might  
so seme to preferre it, as to your worship, as well  
because the defence of the learned, in euery  
facultie moste seemely, is drawen from those  
that in the same facultie are seene: as also for  
that diuers waies findyng my self endebted to  
your Worship, I finde no waie but this, to signifie  
the ductifull good will, that by your greate de-  
sert I owe you. Moste humbly besechyng of your  
Worshippe, with the continuance of your lear-  
nyng, to support the well deserued credite of  
this learned Gentleman the auethour:

and with the continuance of your

wonted curtesie, to accept

the good meanyng of

your old & poore

I. Hester.



# To the Courteous Reader.



Romise is debt, and debt is  
due (gentle Reader:) and  
therefore least thou shoul-  
dest charge me to bee too  
swift of promise, and too  
slowe of performance, I am  
here to present thee againe

this seconde tyme with Phiorauante, carefully  
though not curiously, doen out of his Italian coat,  
wherin he masked unknowne to the most, into our  
Englishe linerie wherein he marcheth to bee well  
knowne of all. If any man list to looke vpon hym,  
let hym gine out his liking as he list hymself: if he  
like hym not, lette hym looke of on hym, and leane  
hym to suche as loue hym better: and by his leave  
let me put hym in minde of that whiche Horace  
sometyme vsed to the like in an unlike matter.

Quod si meliora nouisti,

Candidus imparti, si non, his vtere mecum.

But if peraduenture they shall allowe of my  
Author, and disallowe of my translation, as con-  
cernyng the base estate of Phisicke set out for eue-  
ry ob. Doctor in his owne language to descant on: I  
must aunswer them, that beside this present worke  
whiche an Italian wrote in his owne tongue, to his

## To the Reader.

owne Countymen. We haue the like presidentes in  
 the Arabicke of Auicen, Kyng of Arabia: in the  
 Greeke, of Hippocrates and Galen: in the Lat-  
 tin, of Plinie and Cellus, all amōg many other, of  
 elder age and auncient credite: ouer and besides, a  
 greate many Englishe, Frenche, &c. whose workes  
 in their owne mother tongue haue testified the  
 love they beare to their owne native Countrie: So  
 that unlesse they will make vs more carelesse, or  
 more churlishe, then those good examples moue  
 vs to be, they must content them selues with this  
 excuse, and still endeuour to thincke and reporte  
 well of suche, as forsake no toyle, and forbear no  
 trauell to profite others. If this whiche followeth  
 be an inconuenience, as in deede it is, (for in a ma-  
 nifeste truthe it is madnes to dissemble) that some  
 with the Spyder sucke payson, where the Bee draw-  
 eth Honnie, viz. that some runnagate verlettres  
 carryng al their cunning in a Chirurgicals boxe in  
 their pockett, and their learning in a Capcase at  
 their backe, abuse these or the like medicines, in  
 quantitie or qualitie, as through ignorance regard-  
 dyng neither of bothe: This is not the fault of the  
 matter, but of the men: whose extreme miserie  
 for the most part thrusteth them into this mischiefe:  
 neither yet is it reason that the good & vertuous  
 be prohibited their commoditie, by the default of  
 the naughtie and vngracious. For as fire and wa-

## To the Reader

der are necessary, though some unfortunate burne  
and drowne therein, and therefore not to be reiec-  
ted: so is medicine needefull, though some vnadui-  
sed by the abuse of leade Practitioner's perrishe  
therby, & therefore not to be neglected, as aduised  
therunto by the counsell of the learned. *Many*  
here I thinke it charitie for me to admonishe the  
plaine and vlearned Reader, so be aduised in the  
chayse of their drugges, in the electio of their sim-  
ples to be warte, in the mixture of their composi-  
tions to bee skilfull, or els so use the helpe of those  
whose experience maie credite their skill, & yeld  
some warrant to the successe of their worke: least  
in seeking health thei finde sicknesse, in procuring  
life thei purchase death, a common comfort to the  
common calamitie of the myltitude.

For the receiues in this Booke specified as also  
for many other rare thynges mentioned els where:  
if any be disposed to use them, let them repaire to  
my house at Poules Wharfe, where thei shalle  
ther finde them readie made, or me at reasonable  
warryng readie to make them simply and  
plainly without sophistication. And so  
gentle Reader I leave thee, till  
thou haue founde occasion  
to use me. I. H.

FINIS.

# The Table of the first

*Booke: whereas the first number signifieth the Chapter, and the last the Page.*



What thing infirmitie is and whereof it proceedeth.	Chapt. 1. Pag. 1.
To heale the Falling sicknes.	Cap. 1. pag. 3.
To helpe certain grosse scabs in the head.	3. 4.
To helpe yong children of the Rupture.	4. 5.
Of the small Poxe that commeth to children.	5. 5.
To helpe the Measles.	6. 6.
Of Kernelles or Scrophules.	7. 7.
Of diuers sortes of Scabbes.	8. 8.
Against Wormes in children.	9. 9.
Of certaine warts or Caruoli on the yarde	10. 10.
Of Gomorea Passio.	11. 11.
Of a botche caused of the Poxe.	11. 12.
Of Pellarella.	13. 12.
Of Scabbes that come through the Pox.	14. 14.
Of certaine Tumors or Swellynges in diuers partes of the bodie.	15. 15.
Of Ache in diuers partes of the bodie.	16. 16.
Of the Cough in the stomacke.	17. 17.
Of the white Scabbe in the head.	18. 18.
Of Erisipella.	19. 18.
Of the Squimancie.	20. 21.
Of the Hemorodes and Pyles.	21. 22.
An easie waie to helpe all sorts of Feuers.	22. 23.
An other cure of the saied Feuers.	23. 25.
Of the continuall Feuer.	24. 27.
A great secret against the cotinual Feuer.	25. 28.
Of the Feuer Tercian.	26. 29.
Of the Feuer of Repression.	27. 30.
Of the Feuer Hecticke.	28. 31.
A new order wherewith thou maiest helpe most part	of

# THE TABLE.

of the Feuer Hecticke.	29.32.
Of the Feuer Quartaine.	30.35.
To helpe the Quartaine of all sortes.	31.36.
A great secrete against the Quartaine.	32.38.
A secret to helpe all Feuers in their beginning.	33.39.
A secrete of one simple that helpeth all Feuers.	34.40.
Of the Goute.	35.41.
A note concernyng the cure of the Goute.	36.32.
An other discourse of the Goute.	37.43.
What order must be had in the saied cure.	38.55.
To preserue a man from the Goute.	39.46.
The cure of the Goute with paine in the side.	40.47.
A discourse of the Sciatica.	40.48.
Of paines of the Mother.	41.50.
Of paines in the head.	42.51.
Of diseases in the eares.	43.52.
Of the infirmities in the eyes.	44.53.
Of the Toothache.	45.55.
Of a stinkyng breath. †	46.56.
Of spittyng blood.	47.57.
Of diseases of the Liuer.	48.58.
Of diseases of the Lungen.	49.59.
Of the Splene.	50.60.
Of the fluxe of the bodie.	51.62.
Of constiuenesse in the bodie.	52.63.
Of the fluxe of Vrine.	53.63.
A discourse of the retention of vrine.	54.63.
An other discourse of the same.	55.66.
Of the retention through heate.	56.66.
Of the retention through drinesse.	57.67.
Of the retention through colde.	58.68.
Of the retention through moyltnesse.	59.68.
Of the difficultie of vrine.	60.69.
Against burnyng of the vrine.	61.71.
A discourse vpon the carnositie of the yarde.	62.72.
An other cure for the same.	63.73.
To staie the fluxe of vrine.	64.75.
To breake the stone.	65.76.

Of the grauell in the Raines.  
Against the Itche.

66.78.

67.79.

*The Table of the second Booke.*



Hat Chirurgerie is.	Chap.1. Pag.80.
The order in curyng Impostumes.	2.82.
What Impostumes are.	3.83.
Of Impostumes in the groine.	4.85.
The second kinde of Impostumes in the groine.	5.86.
The third kinde in the groine.	6.87.
Of Impostumes vnder the armes.	7.87.
Of Impostumes in the throte.	8.88.
Of Impostumes in the throte caused of melancholie humors.	9.89.
Impostumes in the throte caused of the Pox.	10.89.
Impostumes in the throte of hot humors.	11.90.
Impostumes in the throte caused of colde.	12.91.
Impostumes in the throte of hot humors.	13.92.
Impostumes in the eyes.	14.93.
Impostumes in the eares.	15.94.
Impostumes in the mouth.	16.95.
Impostumes in the Ioyntes.	17.95.
Of inwarde Impostumes.	18.96.
Of Vlcers and what thei are.	19.97.
To helpe Vlcers of all sortes.	20.98.
Of Vlcers in the feete.	21.100.
Of Vlcers in the legges.	22.101.
Of Vlcers in the knees.	23.101.
Of Vlcers in the groyne.	24.102.
Of Vlcers in the armes.	25.103.
Of Vlcers in the breast back & belly.	26.103.
Of Vlcers inwardly.	27.104.
Of Vlcers in the head.	28.104.
Of Vlcers in the mouth.	29.105.
Of woundes and their kindes.	30.106.
What medicines are fittest for woundes.	31.107.
Of wouds in the hed with offence of the brain.	32.110.
Of wouds in the hed with fracture of the bone.	33.112.

Of

Of wounds in the head where the bone is not offend.	34.114.
Of contusions or bruises in all places.	35.114.
Of woundes in the necke.	36.115.
Of woundes in the armes.	37.116.
Of woundes in the breast.	38.117.
Of woundes in the bellie.	39.118.
Of woundes in the legges.	40.121.
Of wounds that pearce into the body.	41.122.
A discourse vpon olde woundes.	42.124.
To heale woundes of gunshot.	43.125.
To heale a wounde quickly.	44.125.
To helpe a wound quickly that is in danger.	45.125.
To stay the flux of blood in wounds.	46.126.
An other for the same.	47.127.
A defensiuē for woundes.	48.127.
Our secrete pouder for woundes.	49.128.

### *The Table of the third Booke.*

<b>T</b> O make our Petra Philosophalle. Chap. 1. Page 1	X
To make our Balme. Chap. 2. Page 4	X
To make our Aromatico.	3.7.
To make our Electuario Angelica.	4.9.
Our Sirupo solutiuo.	5.10.
Our Sirupe Magistrall.	6.12.
Our sirupe against the Melancholie humor.	7.13.
Our potion of Lignum Sanctum.	8.17.
To make the water of Lignum Sanctum.	9.19.
An Electuarie against the Cough.	10.23.
Our Magistrall Electuarie of Sulfur.	11.23.
Our Electuarie of Consolida Magore.	12.24.
Vnguentum magno.	13.25.
Oyle of Hipericon.	14.28.
Our Oleū Philosophoru of Turpentine & Wax.	16.39.
Our Magnū Litore.	17.35.
Pillole Aquilone.	18.37.
Our Quintaessentia solutiua.	19.34.
Pillole Magistralle.	20.37.

# THE TABLE.

Aqua realle that maketh the teeth white.	21.38.
Of the lecrettes of Frankensence.	22.37.
To make oile of Honnie.	23.39.
X Our greate Cerote.	24.40.
A Magistrall vnguent that helpeth in maner all so- res.	25.40.
A Magistrall Cerote against the white scall.	26.41.
A deuine Cerote against diuers infirmities.	27.43.
A miraculous plaster for flegmon or Erisipella.	28.43.
A resolutiue plaster of greate vertue.	29.45.
A maturatiue plaster of greate vertue.	30.46.
A composition against vlcers and sores.	31.46.
A straunge composition of greate vertue.	32.48.
An vnguent of greate vertue against vlcers.	33.47.
A discourse vpon sondrie sortes of vnguents	34.48.
Medicines appropriate against all poisons	35.51.
A water that preserueth the face & teeth faire.	36.53.
To take awaie spots out of the face.	37.54.
To cause heare to growe.	38.54.
To make our Sirupe of Baies.	39.56.
To make a sirupe of Sinamon & Ginger.	40.57.
Our Sirupe of a Capon.	41.59.
A magistrall sirupe of Quinces the whiche is restora- tiue.	42.60.
A Magistrall sirrup of Lignum sanctum.	43.61.
A Sirupe of Iuniper berries	44.63.
A Sirupe of the Branne of wheate.	45.64.
A Sirupe of Salsa perslia	46.65.
To make a potion of China.	47.67.
A potion of Alchachengie.	48.68.
A pectorall potion of our inuention.	49.69.
To make a potion of Camedrios and Iua Arctica, which dissolueth al feuers that come of cold.	50.70.
A potion that helpeth against all infirmities.	51.71.
An infusio of wine that is good against the gout.	52.73.
An other arteficial wine against the stiche in the side and grauell	53.74.
X To make a Quintessence of great vertue.	54.76.
To	

# THE TABLE.

1

To make Diatartaro the which is soluble.	55.77.
A composition of greate valure to comfote the stomacke.	56.78.
A stomacall plaster to cause digestion.	57.79.
A rare secrete for the eyes.	58.81.
A liquore that comforteth the smellyng and preseruethe the head.	59.81.
A decoction of the Vine	60.83.
A composition of Mercurie the hearbe.	61.84.
A medicine of Lapatiolo minore against the Catarre.	fol.86
chap 62.	
Of Pollipodi and his vertues.	63.87.
Of the Oliue and his vertues.	64.88.
Of Ciperus and his vertues.	65.89.
Of Rew or hearb grace & his vertues.	66.90.
Of Wormewood and his vertues.	67.91.
Of Gracia dei and his vertues.	68.92.
Of Wallworthe and his vertues.	69.93.
Of Millifolli or Yarrow & his vertues.	70.94.
Of Gentian and his vertues.	71.96.
Of Imperatoria and his vertues.	72.97.
Of Cardo sancto and his vertues.	73.97.
Of sweete Margerum & his vertues.	74.99.
Of the hearb Luciola & his vertues.	75.100.
Of Hypericon and his vertues.	76.101.
Of Nettles and his vertues.	77.101.
Of Hysope of the Mountaine.	78.101.
A great secret of a kinde of Betonie.	79.102.
Of the effects of Wine & what cometh thereof.	80.104.
Of Vineger and his qualities	81.108.
Of the Fesses of wine and his secretes.	82.109.
Of Vergeous made of Grapes.	83.110.
Certain secretes of Animalls & first of the Oxe.	84.111.
Of the Goate and his vertues	85.112.
Of the Horse and his vertues	86.112.
Of the Dogge and his secretes.	87.113.
Of the Cat and his secretes.	88.113.
Of the Hare and his secretes.	89.114.

# THE TABLE.

Of the Frogge and his secretes.	90. 114.
A discourse vpon certain stones & their qualities both in Physick & Chirurgery: & first of the marble.	91. 115.
Of the stone Lapis Ematites.	92. 116.
Of the stone of Iron called Loppa.	93. 117.
Of Lapis Iudaicus	94. 118.
Of Lapis Lazuli.	95. 119.
Of the Flintstone	96. 120.
Of Alumen scaleola or Gesso.	97. 121.
Of Lapis Aethiops.	98. 122.
Of the Sapphire.	99. 123.
Of red Corall.	100. 124.
Of the stone Salt.	101. 125.
The vertues of certaine Mineralles and meane Miner ralles, and first of Vitrioll.	103. 127.
— Straunge secretes of Roche Allume.	104. 128.
Of Orpiment and his nature.	104. 129.
Of Cinaber minerall.	105. 130.
Of the secretes of Salt & his vertue.	106. 131.
Of common Salt and his vertues.	107. 132.
Certaine secretes of Saltpeter.	108. 133.
Certaine secretes of Allum du Fesse.	109. 133.
Of Golde.	110. 134.
Of Silver.	111. 134.
Of Lead.	112. 135.
Of the secretes of Copper.	113. 136.
Of Tinne.	114. 138.
Of Iron.	115. 138.
Of the secretes of Mercurie.	116. 140.

FINIS.

A short discourse of the se-  
cretes of the most famous Knight  
and excellent Physitian and  
Chirurgion. L. Ficranante.

What thyng infirmitie is, and whereof it  
proceedeth. Chap. I.



Sicknesse or infirmitie is no  
other thyng then a distem-  
perature of humours in the  
bodies of Creatures, as well  
reasonable as unreasonable,  
which are subiect to sickness  
and to death. And these doth  
not proceede of any other thyng; che of the diuers  
and sundrie disorders committed many waies:  
whiche disorders every man might very well de-  
fende hym self from if he would. And these disor-  
ders whiche are thus committed are very many,  
whereof I will name you a fewe, and will tel you  
also of the infirmities whiche followe them.

There are many whiche disorder them selves  
in their eatyng, and in the varietie and superflui-  
tie of meates, and so corrupt them selves: and of  
such corruption engendreth ill disposition of the  
Stomacke, and losse of appetite, and thence com-

meth the Itche, and diseases of the Legges, and other like matters whiche commonly proceede of muche repletion. Others disorder them selues in the excesse of Lecherie: of whiche disorder cometh debilitie of the Raines, want of the sight, weakenesse of the braines, and oftentimes diseases about the Pearde, and other kinde of infirmities hanging vpon the French sicknes. Some disorder them selues in fishing, standyng much in the water: and of this accesse cometh coldnes of the Nerves, paines of the Legges and feete, and suche other thinges whiche suche accesse causeth. Other some disorder them selues in Huntynge, in suche sort as they take heate, colde, wearinesse, hunger and thirst: of which disorder there followeth Agues, Epilations, Rewmes, Nunnelle, and suche like thynges: whiche with suche disorder and greate trauaile commonly are wont to bee caused. And in divers other maners men maie disorder themselves, whiche at this tyme I will omit, because I will not bee ouer tedious to the Reader. It sufficeth, so that I shewe the substance of the thyng and to doe it, that euery one maie vnderstande it. If then the causes are infinite, by whiche infirmities or sicknesse come, and the remedies a great many more then enough to cure them: I meane therefore to set doune in the Chapters followyng the infirmities, together with

with the remedies, with the which thei maie be healed, beginning with the infirmitie which men haue from their birthe vnto their death: discussing them one after an other. And first I will speake of Infantes and children, which happen into the falling sicknesse as sone as thei are borne.

To helpe the Falling sicknesse in yong Children.  
Chap. 2.



THE Falling sicknesse is a disease, the which in yong Children is caused of great humiditie in the head: and the cure thereof accordyng to our order, is with dryng thynges which dissolue that humiditie, and the remedie is this: Take our Cerote Magistrale, and spread it on a cloth the breadth of two fingers square, and strawe thereon the powder of Cantharides: the which of his owne qualitie and nature is attractive, and bringeth forth great quantitie of water: then laie this Cerote in the nuke of the necke, and there let it lye at the least eight or ten daies, takyng it of euery daie and makyng it cleane, then laie it on that place againe. Likewise you shall anoynt the head with Oleum Petroleum, the which is very dryng and penetrative: beause it cometh forth of a Myne vnder the earth, the which continually doth boyle, and so cometh forth with the water, and thei is separated. This Oyle hath a merueilous vertue in

## *The first booke of secretes*

himself that it defendeth the fire, for if a man annoynt his handes therewith, he maie washe his handes with molten Leade presently, and neuer hurt hym: and that commeth through a certaine hidden vertue in that Dyle. Also you shall understand, that this Dyle will burne being set on fire, and yet it will not hurt or scalde any thyng which it falleth on, or toucheth it.

*to use*  
*Eng. stable*  
¶ To helpe yong Children of certaine grosse  
scabbes that come in the head and face.  
Chap. 3.

**T**Hese grosse scabbes that come in the head and face, are caused of abundance of fatnesse, and moisture of the Milke of the Nurse: for the childe being tender and weake of complexion, is not apt to digest that superfluous humour, and so Nature driueth it forth in that order, with great abundance of humiditie. And the best remedie is, that you shall giue the childe euery morning one scruple to drinke, of our Elixer vitæ, because it is a freende to Nature, and nourisheth the bodie, and drieth up superfluous moisture, and so the childe shall be holpen. Also you shall annoynt the childe with our Magno licore, the whiche is temperate of nature, and doeth penetrate, and so causeth solution of that humour.

## of Leonardo Phiorauante.

### To helpe yong Children of the Rupture.

#### Chap. 4.

**T**He Rupture is caused two waies, the one through weakenesse of the place, and the other through muche crying, and the remedie is thus: You shall make a Trusse fit for the childe that shal come very close, and then let them vse our electuary of Consolida maiore, the which is written in my discourse of Chirurgerie, with diuers of my medicines: and also you shall giue the child to drinke the poudre of Alkimilla in wine: and euery night you shall anoynt the Rupture with our Oleum Philosophorum made of Turpentine and Ware: the whiche is so pearcyng, that it warmeth the place that is broke, and helpeth it to siccatrize. And so vsing these three medicines thou shalt helpe him quickly: for this haue I proued an infinite of tymes, and alwaies haue had good successe, thanks be to God.

### Of the small Poxe that come to Children.

#### Chap. 5.

**T**HE small Poxe are caused of superfluous Choller and Fleume, the whiche is mixed with the bloud, & so continuynge a certaine tyme it doeth encrease so much, that Nature can not beare it, and so driueth it forth with a greate accident of a Feuer, the whiche commonly doeth continue foure or fve daies together, and then

## 6 The first booke of secretes

commeth forth certaine wheales or bladders, full of corruption, the whiche within thre daies will breake and ruine forth and dye. You shall understande that there are many so weake of Nature, that they can not come forth, but remaine within, and so hauing no euaporation outwardly, it doeth choke them and so dye: and that is the cause why so many creatures from fower yerres olde to ten doe dye without helpe. And therefore I considering the true cause of the disease, I haue also found out the true remedie to helpe them, and that is this. When the childe feeleth that accident, giue hym presently one dragma of our Aromatico to eate: the which hath suche force and vertue attractive, that it sorpyng vnto the stomacke draweth vnto it all the humours that offende, and carieth them forth both by vomite and seege, and so leaueth Nature cased, and the partie out of danger. Then after that anoynt hym fower eueninges with our Balsamo artificiat, and laie hym doune to sweate, and so he shall be well.

*Of the Ferfa or Measels that come so yong Children.* Chap. 6.

**T**HE Measels that commeth to Children, commonly commeth after the small Pox one yere or two, or thre, and is caused of the aforesaid cause: and there is no other difference betwene them, but that the person is of more

more age and strength, and bothe come with an accident of a feuer, but in this cause thei come forth more thicker, and thei dy without breaking or running. Neuerthelesse, this many tymes causeth death, if it be not holpen quickly and with remedies appropriate. You shall vnderstande, that this doeth not come with so great vehemencie as the other doeth. You shall onely defende the harte and preserue the stomacke from corruption and putrefaction, and so you shall helpe them quickly. The remedies are these, you shall giue them foruer or five morninges this drinke: Take Tulep of Violettes. ℞i. Rosewater. ℞iij. Dyle of Vitrioll fower graines, mixe them and drinke it cold: for this is a rare medicine.

Of Waxing Kernels whiche are called of some Scrophule. Chap. 7. O

**T**hese Kernels that commonly come to the throte of young Children, are caused of the perfluous melancholy humors corrupted, and are a kinde of Ulcer very harde to be holpen and euill to haue: for when thei are broke thei cause excessive paine, because thereunto runneth great aboundance of humors, and are so hot and corrupt that it is impossible to helpe them with our warde medicines onely, because thei proceede of an inward cause. Therefore if thou wilt helpe them, first remoue the cause, and then cure the effect.

First therfore thou shalt giue the our Sirrup against melancholique humors, written in our discourse of Chirurgerie, and then giue hym a dose of our Aromatico fasting, and that will euacuate the stomacke of choller and fleume, and drye vp those humors that run to the sores. The medicines that you shall vse to the sore, are two: the first is our Costicke, whiche beeyng laied on the sore doeth mortifie it in foure and twentie houres and taketh awaie the corruption. Note that you maie not take awaie y<sup>e</sup> Askar, untill such tyme as it falleth out of hymself: then laie thereon the black Cerotte of Godfredo de Medice: the whiche Cerotte is written also in Gallen. And in short space it will be holpe: as I haue prouen diuers tymes.

*Of diuers sortes of Scabbes, and their remedies. Chap. 8.*

**S**cabbes proceede of diuers and sundrie causes: Neuerthelesse, thei all are caused of putrified blood, as you maie see by dailely experience. But the saied putrefaction maie be caused of diuers accidentes, as by eatyng muche moyst and fat meate. It maie be caused of a corrupt humour of the Freuche Pore, and of diuers other causes, whiche I will leaue at this tyme. Therefore if thou wilt helpe any of the aforesaid causes, it would be necessarie to vse purgations and vnctions. The purgations are two, and the vnctions

tions also twoo. The first purgation is halfe an  
 ounce of our Electuario angelico, whiche take in  
 the mornynge, fastynge thereon at the least iiii. ho-  
 urs: the take for ten daies together our Soluble  
 Sirrup: the dose is from ʒ. iiii. to ʒ. vi. And then if  
 the scabbes come of the Pore, you shall anoynt  
 them fūe or sixe nightes with our Vnguento  
 magno, and thei shalbe holpen. But if the scabbes  
 come of any other cause, you shall anoynt them  
 with Vnguento de Lithargiro simple, after they  
 are well purged. The whiche Unguent is made  
 with Vineger, Oyle of Roses and Litarge.

*Against Wormes in Children. Chap. 9.*

**T**his is a rare secret against the wormes,  
 the whiche I haue vsed a long tyme, and  
 alwaies haue had good successe. Take  
 the seede of Leuaunt the whiche is sweete, and is  
 called in Italian <sup>worm seed</sup> Sementina, and the seedes of  
 Cardus Benedictus, and of a certaine herbe gro-  
 wyng on the Sea called Corolina, ana: stampe  
 it very fine and giue thereof one dragma in Wa-  
 ney, and it will kill the Wormes. Also thou shalt  
 vnderstande that I haue a greate secreete against  
 the Wormes, the whiche I will shewe thee: for  
 it maie be vsed more safer then any of these hear-  
 bes aboue named: You shall anoynt all the bodie  
 ouer (leauynge no parte) with our Balme artifi-  
 ciall, and giue the Patient therof to drinke ʒ. i.

with Wine or Broth. Thou shalt understande,  
though the childe haue no wormes, yet the mede-  
cine will doe hym great good, because it helpeth  
against all maner of diseases that maie happen  
vnto childe, and also to other persons.


*Of certaine Wartes or Caruoli, that come  
on the Yeard of a man. Chap. 10.*



When Children haue passed the foresaied  
diseases, and that thei come to the age of  
fourteene yeres, or fifteene, or more,  
and that thei begin to fall among women, many  
tymes by some accidents, thei get these Caruoli  
or Wartes on the Yeard. And thei are of diuers  
kindes: for some come on the very skinne, and  
some come vpon the fleshe or ende of the Yeard.  
Some are as though thei were burne or scort-  
ched: and other like Ulcers, & other like Wartes.  
Those that come as though thei were scortched  
are of small importance, and maie be easely hol-  
pen: for if you touche them once or twice with our  
Aqua reale, thei wilbe whole. Those whiche are  
Ulcerated are euill to heale, yet you shall vse no  
strong mediemes thereto, but onely dresse them  
with our Magno licore, and in short tyme thei  
wilbe whole. Those that are like Wartes are  
very euill to be holpe, for you must mortifie them  
with our Costick, one after an other. But if they  
be not mortified at once, touche them againe, and  
againe

agaïne if neede require: and when thei are moztified, helpe them onely with our Magno licore, untill thei be whole: And with this order I haue cured a number.

*Of the runnyng of the Raines. Chap. 11.*

 **W**E runnyng of the Raines most commonly commeth of the much vse of women, or because those womē are corrupted with a certaine distemperature of heate, that is able to corrupt a man vsing with her. And of this running there maie grow diuers diseases, as you maie see by those that are troubled therewith, if thei be not holpe as thei ought to bee. One of the diseases that maie come of this, is greate paine in the backe, because it doeth weaken the vertue of the Raines. There maie come also a greate burnyng in the Vears, and botches in the groyne and suche like, all which are harde to be dissolued. The cure of this disease is, you shall take thre tyines our Pilles called Pillole aquilone, every thirde daie once: that beynge doen, he shall vse this Electuarie seuen or eight daies together.

Take a certaine shell which is smooth, and is called of some Calcicelli, and of some Toninole, and of some Telline: Take them and burne them, make it into fine powder, and take thereof. ℥i. the buddes of Cankers or wilde Eglomintine that the Rose commeth of, it is called in Italian Rose canine,

nine. di. 3. Ilope of the Mountaine 3. ii. white hennie crude 3. vi. Make thereof an Electuarie without fire. The dose is 3. i. in the mornynge fastynge and at night before meate. Note that when you vse this medicine, you shall eat no porke nor fishe, nor slimie thynges.

*Of a Botch which is caused of a corrupt humor, which is a kinde of Poxe. Chap. 12.*

**I** Would here shewe the cause more plainer, but that there are diuers whiche haue shewed it plaine enough: but I will shewe thee the true secret and remedie to helpe them. First thou shalt giue them x. mornynge together our Soluble Sirope, and then take our Aromatico three tymes: that beyng doen, and that the botche is open, you shall dresse it with our Magno licore vpon a tent, and laie vpon the soze our Magistrale Cerotic, and with these two medicines thou shalt helpe it from the beginnyng to the endyng, as I haue seen the experience diuers tymes.

*Of Pellarella that causeth the heare to fall of. Chap. 13.*

**P**ellarella or Morpewee is a kinde of Poxe: and is one of the first Presagia of that disease, and is a corrupt humor, and so dryng, that in short tyme it mortifieth the heare of the head and beard, and eye browes, and causeth them to fall of. You shall vnderstande that this disease

is suche a thynge that it can not bee holpen by any  
meanes, except it bee taken in tyme before the  
heare be mortified. Neuerthelesse, I will shewe a  
secrete vnto the worlde, to knowe when a man  
hath that disease or no, and in what tyme he maie  
helpe it that thei shal not fall. The secrete is this:  
Thou shalt understande, that the beginning of  
Pellarella is one Caruoli or more that commeth  
vpon the Beard, the whiche seemeth to be of little  
importance, because they are holpen with ease:  
but within x. or xv. daies after they are whole,  
there wil come a certayne alteration in the throte,  
which will not suffer him to swallowe his meate,  
which doeth indure commonly eight or ten daies,  
and so goeth awaie by it self without any medi-  
cine: and in that tyme the heare is mortified, and  
then within two or three monethes the heare will  
fall: so that this is the cause why thei can not bee  
holpe when thei fall awaie, for the tyme was pas-  
sed before, and the rootes mortified. Therefore if  
thou wilt keepe thy self from runnyng into suche  
a great daunger, thou maist doe it easely if thou  
take it in tyme: and the remedie is this. When  
you haue had any of these Caruoli, and that after  
there commeth an alteration in the throte, then  
presently purge, and vse a defensiu vncion that  
the heare maie not mortifie. You shall purge hint  
nine daies every mornynge with our Sirupo Ma-  
gistrale.

## 14 The first booke of secretes

giltrale, and fast thereon fower houres. The dose is from ʒi. to ʒii. that being doen, you shall giue him ʒi. of Electuario angelica accordyng to the receipt, and in the meane tyme anoynt al his face and head with our Magno licore: and doing thus, it is not possible that the heare should fall of. This is a secrete the whiche fewe men haue knowne, and neuer wrytten of any before this tyme, and is of so great importance, that it were necessarie to be knowne for an vniuersall health, that euerie mā might keepe hym from this disease.

*Of Scabbes that come through the Pore.*

*Chap. 14.*

**T**HES scabbes that come through the pore, are of diuers sortes, as you maye see by experience: yet all maye be holpe with one order of medicine, because they proceede of no other thyng, then of the euill disposition of that disease. And these most commonly doe proceed and come after Pelarella, and this is the cure: you shall giue hym our Soluble Syrrup euery Mornyng warme, with two unces of Mel Rosarum, and lay hym downe to sweate, and couer hym well, and then at night anoynt hym with Vnguento di Lichargiro: and thus doing fve or sixe daies, he shall be holpen. For with this order I haue holpe an infinite number to my greate honor, and satisfaction of the Patient.

*Of*

Of certaine Tumors or Swellynges in diuers partes of the bodie. Chap. 15.

**S**wellings whiche vse to come to a man, are called Tumors against Nature, and maie come of diuers causes, as by cold, and thei doe cause inflammations without paine, and most commonly thei come in the articular partes: There are other which are caused of hot humors, and those are called Rhipelli: There are other that come of the Wore, and these come in the head and on the legges and armes, and are of euill digestion, because thei are engendred of corrupt viscus and crube humors. You shall vnderstande that these thre kinde do differ in qualitie, and are also holpen with sundrie medicines. Those that come of colde, are windie humors, and maie be holpen with Bathes of Herbes, and hot vnctions that haue vertue to dissolue the winde. The Herbes to make the Bathe are these: Nettles, Mallowes, Pellitorie of the wall, Branne and Ashes, and make thereof a Bath: and then anoynt them with our Oleum Philosophorum, made of Turpentine and Ware. Those that come of hot humors, you shall washe with Aqua vitæ, because it openeth the pores and dissolueth that heate. Those that are come of the Wore are euill to heale, and his cure must be with great purging: and the best thing that you can giue hym, is our po-

tion of Lignum vitæ, because it doth make thinne those grosse humors, and dissolue the swellings, if it be taken according to the order of the receipt, the whiche is written in this Booke. And so with this order thou shalt helpe them perfectly.

*Of ache in diuers partes of the bodie. Chap. 16.*



Thes that come to diuers partes of the bodie doe spring of diuers causes, as it is saied before of the Swellnges or Tumors: but for the most parte now in this our tyme thei are caused of the Idor, and those kindes of Aches are euill to be holpen, because thei are engendred of viscus humors and putrefactiō of the blood, and of euill dispositiō of the Liuer. And the cure of those Aches, is to purge the bodie, and purifie the Liuer: and that thou shalt doe with our Soluble Sirrope takyng it ten daies: & then take our Electuario Angelica, or Pillole Aquilone: and then vse our wine of Lignum sanctum, and sweate there with as much as thou canst, for it is warme and drie and aperatiue and prouoketh sweat, and so thei shall be holpe. But if it happen that this will not helpe, then anoynt them three or fouer tymes with our Vnguento magno: and without all doubt by Gods grace, they shall bee holpe and sounde of that disease.

*Of the Cough in the Stomacke. Chap. 17.*

**T**HE Cough commeth diuers & sundrie waies to the stomacke, as by colde, and that is one of the most common causes that may be, and is of small importance, because it will goe awaie of it self without medicine. There is an other kinde of Cough that troubleth muche olde folke, and that is of a Catarrhous humor. The third kinde of Cough written of, by vs, is that whiche commeth to those that haue the feuer *Hectick*. Also there is an other kinde whiche is caused of the French *Pore*. And these are the iiii. kindes of Coughes that doe commonly happen vnto men and women. The first kinde of Cough that happeneth vnto man through colde, is easie to be helpe, for Nature if it self will helpe it, without any other helpe: but if thou wilt helpe Nature, thou maiest with ease, and that shall be with eatyng of drie and apperatiue meates, and drinkeyng good wine, and so the Cough will goe awaie quickly. But the Cough whiche commeth to olde folke, is caused of a Catarrhous humor, whiche is nothing els but debilitie of Nature for lacke of naturall heate, the whiche causeth the stomacke that it cannot digest his meate in suche order as it should, but ingendreth those superfluous humors, that cause the Cough. And this must be holpen with keepyng of Diette: that is, to eatte little meate, and to vse thynges that warme the stomacke and

B.i. helpe

helpe digestion: and this thou shalt doe in this order. Take 3. li. of our *Aromatico*, whiche hath vertue to euacuate the stomacke: and then vse our *Quintessence* of Wine, and anoynt the stomack with our *Balme artificiall*: and so shalt thou helpe this kinde of Cough. The third kinde of Cough whiche is caused of the feuer *Hectick*, is of euill nature, that I dare saie nothyng nor shewe a medicine, because the most parte that are troubled therewith, goe to Church and neuer returne againe to their houses, as you maie see by experience. The fowerth kinde of Cough is deuillish and euill to helpe, because it is caused of the *Pore*, and doth not onely hurt the stomacke, but causeth great paines to the partie beside. Neuerthelesse, thou shalt vnderstand that this is easie to be holpe by gods grace, for the that know the true secrete, whiche is thus: You shall giue hym eight or ten daies together our *Soluble Sirrope*. then take two dragmes of our *Aromatico*: and then perfume hym with *Cinaber* fve or sixe moynyrages, or so long vntill that he feeles paine in his gummes, and then he shall be whole. For this is a great secrete to helpe that kinde of Cough caused of the *Pore*, as I haue proued a thousande tymes with good successe.

Of the white Scabbe that commeth in the head.

Chap. 18.

This

**T**his scabbe is of an euill corruption in the superior partes, which is caused of abundance of moisture, and heate of the Stomack, whiche sendeth these vapors vp to the head, and so goeth out that waie. This is of two kindes: the one is hott and drie, and that is with a certaine white crust, without any other kinde of putrefaction: the other kinde is hott and moyst, and that causeth a certaine crust, which is full of matter vnder it: so that as they differ in qualitie, they differ also in cure. Those that are hott and drie, must haue medicines that coole the heate and extinguishe the drynesse, and this thou shalt doe with *Sirrup of Cistarch*, and purge often with *Cassia*, & vse coolyng thinges: as *Suceorie*, *Bellons*, *Lettice*, and such like. The other kinde which is hot and moist, you must first helpe the heate, and then drie the humiditie: whiche you shall doe with vomityng and purgynge, and keepynge Diett, and eatynge of dryng meates. The first dryng scabbe you shall anoynt onely with our *Magno licore*, which without helpe of any other thyng, will cure it after thei be purged as is before said: The second kinde you shall helpe after the bodie is purged with our *Cerotte Magistrale*, strawing thereon *Cantarides* in fine powder, whiche haue vertue attractive: by whiche meanes it mundifieth the head of that superfluous humiditie: and then anoynt

with our *Unguento magno*, and in short space it will be whole, because it is colde and drie. And so by this meanes thou maiest heale these two kin-  
des of Scabbes, as I haue doen diuers tymes, haupng respect to the cause. We shall vnderstande, that this disease is many tymes taken from the Nurse, the whiche is infected with the Pore, and so her Milke beeyng corrupted, it corrupteth the Child, and therefore there must bee good consideration thereof in the cure.

*Of ERisipella. Chap. 19.*

**T**his *Risipella* is an inflammation with swelling and rednesse, the which commonly cometh in the face, armes and legges, and in no other places of the bodie: and it is caused of alteration of the blood, as I will shewe you an example by a pot that you seeth your meate in: When it is set on the fire, and is full of liquor, lackyng one or two inches of the toppe, and when it beginneth to boyle through the greate heate of the fire, it runneth ouer the pot: and so by the like example we maie saie, that *Risipella* is a greate alteration of the blood, though superfluous heate: and this occasion of heate proceedeth of greate quantitie of flegme, that is in the stomacke: for because as soone as they haue vomited the flegme, they are holpen of *Risipella*: for I haue seen the experience thereof diuers tymes. Therefore giue them of the  
impe

saunce of Elder rootes ʒ.iiij. and of Honie of Roses ʒ.ij. in the mornynge fastynge, for this purgeth the stomacke of flegme and cooleth the bloud: the holde the partes ouer the fume of hot water, and bathe it with pure *Aqua uita* distilled without flegme: for this is one of the most excellent medicines that can be founde, because it is apperatiue and attractiue, and presently dissolueth that alteration, and taketh awaie the paine. Also it would bee good to vse fīue or sixe mornynge to drinke ʒ. i. of Iulep of Violettes, with sixe graines of Dyle of *Uiriall*: for this mīdifieth the stomack, and causeth digestion, and of himself is most hol-some, for that it mortifieth all hot diseases.

Of the Squinancie. Chap. 20.



**T**he Squinancie is a certaine alteration in the throte, whiche is caused of a flatuous or windie humor: and this commeth with suche a vehemencie, that if it be not holpen quickly, it will choke him: for it stoppeth the conduites where the breath cometh through, and letteth a man to swallowe his meate, and the remedie is this. Take of our *Electuario angelica* di. ʒ. and then touche the throte within with our *Aqua reale* three or fower tymes, and without anoynt it with *Olenm Philosophorum* of Turpentine and Claxe, because it is very drying: And thus vsing the aforesaid reme-

dies, thou maiest helpe them without lettynge bloud, or any other thyng in short space: for here with I haue cured a great number. You shall vnderstande, that Oyle of Linseede is very appropiate to that matter, if you giue the Patient four vnces. Also the tooth of a Boze made in powder, and drunke the quantitie of 3.ii. in Linseede Oyle, helpeth the Squinancie. These haue I proued diuers tymes.

*Of the Emerodes that come in the Fundament.* Chap. 21.

**T**hese in Naples bee called *Moricole*, and in Venice *Marocelle*, and in Spaine *Almorane*: and are an alteration of bloud in the Emorodiall baines, whiche many tymes come forth in the lower partes with greate paine, and these are caused of putrified humors and corruption of bloud: whiche corruption many tymes cometh of the Pore or suche like diseases. There are also diuers kindes, but principally two: the one sorte is within the Fundament and causeth great paine when thei goe to stoole: the other sorte cometh forth of the Fundament, and are not so painfull as the other are. To cure them that are within the Fundament, you shall giue the Patient eight or ten morpnages our *Syrupo Magistrale*, and then let him take of our *Aromatico* 3.ii. and vse *Glisters* wherein is put halfe an vnce of *Aquareale* at

at a tyme, and so thou shalt helpe them. The best remedie for those that come forth, is to make infi-  
sion, or to make a little hole in them, that the bloud  
maie come forth whiche is putrified, and so by e-  
vacuation thou shalt helpe them. Also thou shalt  
vnderstande, that vomityng is necessarie in the  
cure of them both, because it openeth the vaines.  
Also Dile of Egges, and Dile of Frankensence,  
and Dile of Linseede, are very profitable to a-  
noynt them therewith to ease the paine.

*A goodly and easie waie to helpe all sortes of  
Feners accordyng to our order. Chap. 22.*

**T**HE Feuer *Continuall* or continuall Feuer,  
or any other kinde whatsoeuer, do proceed  
onely of two principall causes, that is, of  
corruptiō and putrefaction, as you maie perceiue  
how that when the Feuer is entred, the Patient  
is all corrupted, beginning at the stomacke, the  
which is first corrupted. For prooffe you maie al-  
waies see, that as soone as a man is sicke, pre-  
sently he loseth his appetite and can not eate: af-  
terward it corrupteth the bloud, for by experiece,  
if you let them bloud it is alwaies found corrup-  
ted, and not as it is in a sounde bodie. It corrup-  
teth also the senses, so that the sicke is not stable  
senced, nor can not sleepe, or rest by any meanes  
whilst he hath that accident. That it is caused al-  
so of putrefaction, you maie see by them that haue

the Feuer, for alwaies whē the Feuer commeth, presently the stomacke doth putrifie, and spitteth forth filthie spittle: Also it doeth putrifie the body, because their excreementes that thei voide are putrified and stinkyng moze then others, and their urine putrified & alterated frō his natural course. Then seeing the Feuer is caused of corruption and putrefaction, there are fower thynges necessarie to be doen in the cure thereof. The first is, to euacuate the stomacke: the seconde, to purge by urine: the thirde to euacuate the bodie, and the fourth is to purge by sweat: whiche fower operations maie be doen one after an other with great ease, and will restore the patient to his health. But you shal vnderstand that al can not be hope, for that God almightie hath made vs to dye, and when that tyme commeth medicines will doe no good: but if that tyme bee not yet come, by the helpe of God with these medicines he shall be restored to his former health. The first thyng as I saied is to take a vomite, whiche doeth euacuate the stomacke of choller and fleume, that doeth muche offende the bodie diseased: After that, euacuate the bodie with those thynges that the physicians thinketh mooste conuenient for that purpose, for there be many purgations to dissolve the body and to euacuate malignant humors: After that, make hym purge by urine. Fourthly and last of all,

all, giue hyn medicines that open the pores,  
and that prouoketh sweate. And thus with these  
fower operations the most parte shall be holpe of  
that infirmite, with great ease and in short time:  
and as I haue saied, this is a most true order that  
neuer faileth, except (as I saied before) when the  
Lorde will call them. And as for these medicines,  
you shall finde them witten in this booke seue-  
rally with their vles and quantities.

*¶ An other cure of the said Feuers. Cap. 23.*

**I**f thou wilt helpe the said Feuers accordyng  
to our order: when the Patient is greatly al-  
terated therewith, thou shalt vse fve waies  
wherewith thou shalt easely helpe them, the which  
are these. The first as I saied before is Vomite,  
the second Euacuation of the bodie: the third E-  
uacuation by Urine: the fourth to prouoke sweate  
and the fifth by Unction. Neuerthelesse, eche of  
these alone is sufficient to helpe the saied Feuers  
but yet vling them all fve, there is no doubt but  
thou maiest dissolue any euil sorte of malignant Fe-  
uer, except as I saied before, God will call them  
out of this worlde: but to the purpose of the cure.  
First you shall set on fire or fire boryng glasses,  
accordyng to the complexion and age of the infir-  
med: then the next morning giue him one dose of  
our *Electuario angelica*, with Syrrup of Soprell  
and water of Soprell. The next morning follo-  
wyng

wing giue him some Sirrup appropriate for that  
 disease, and put thereto ℥.ii. of of *Syrupo Magis-  
 trale* with *Rhabarber*; that being ended, giue him  
 three or fouer rymes Iulep of *Violettes* with  
 Oyle of *Sulfur* made *per Campana*, the dose of  
 the Iulep is ℥.ii. and of the Oyle of *Sulfur* foure  
 or fife graines mixed together, and this you shall  
 take in steede of Sirrup betimes in the morning,  
 and it will make them sweat and purge by brine,  
 whiche are most necessarie for the sicke: and in the  
 meane season you shall anoynt them euery night  
 with *Magnolice*, whiche will make them rest  
 well, and take awaie all their paines throughout  
 the bodie, and so by this meanes the Feuer shall  
 be perfectly taken awaie. Also take greate heede  
 that you take no more bloud then is necessarie,  
 neither let them keepe any straight Diette, but  
 let them keepe a good regement of life. But whe  
 this Feuer doth come through some other cause,  
 then it were necessarie to remoue the principall  
 cause, if thou wilt cure them: For if it bee caused  
 of a Catarre, of necessitie you must dissolue the  
 Catarre first, and then helpe the Feuer. Also if  
 the Feuer be caused of a wounde, it were necessa-  
 rie first to take awaie the paine of the wound, and  
 then the Feuer will departe. And thus in euery  
 kinde of Feuer, it is most necessarie to knowe  
 the originall from whence it is caused; And this

is the true waie to cure these infirmities, whiche I haue proued infinite tymes.

*Of the continuall Fever. Chap. 24.*

**T**here are many kindes of Feuers, therefore I will mentiō of them that are most knowne vnto the worlde, and first of the continuall Fever, that is of those that are onely hot, and continue in one order bothe daie and night, the whiche is caused of alteration and corruption of the humors in the bodie, whiche engender so much corruption in y<sup>e</sup> stomack and in the bloud, that thei cause that accident of Fever: And the very order to cure it is this, In the beginning of the alteration let him keepe a good Diette, and drinke no Wine: and that is doen, because that corruption is apt to corrupt all that entrech into the bodie during that alteration: and therefore meates of great substance or nourishment, are soner turned into greater putrefaction in the bodie: But when the third daie of the Fever is past, then take of our *Aromatico* 3.ij. whiche will euacuate the stomacke of that corruption: and that daie that you take this *Aromatico*, drinke as much crude water as you will: which is doen, because the stomack shal remaine cleare washed of that corruption, whiche beyng doen, you shall giue him three or fower moryniges our *Soluble Syrrup*, and giue hym good meates, and let hym drinke Wine, because it can not hurt

hurt in any wise, for it can not putrishe in the bodie: for the Sirrup doeth enacuate euery daie the corruption: And when the blood is altered of that putrefaction, it goeth to the vaines and so disperseth through the whole bodie. It would bee good to sett on Boxyng glasses to take awaie blood, and also to vse drying vnctiōs, as our *Balsamo artificiato*, and Oyle of Turpentine and Waxe: and thus doying (if the Patient be not called of GOD) thou shalt helpe hym within short space. And this is the true secrete to vse for that Feuer, whiche I haue reueiled vnto the worlde, that euery one might haue it at their pleasure.

*A great secrete that helpeth the continuall Feuer.* Chap. 25.

**T**Hese Feuers that are not accidentall, that is, not caused of a wounde or Impostume, or other kinde of infirmitie apparant, are caused of a certaine humor betwene the skinne and the flesh, whiche would haue exhalation; as you maie see by experience in this kinde of Feuer, how y sweates and boxyng is very appropriate to their solution. And in this case I will shewe thee a great remedie, with whiche after conuenient purgynge, thou maiest helpe in maner al those kinde of Feuers. And this is the remedie: Take *Oippa osir*, the whiche is a simple well knowne to all the worlde, take of that Hearbe a small quantitie and stampe

It a little, and laie it vppon the wriste and binde it harde, and there let it lye vntill it haue made a blister full of water, whiche you shall breake, and there will come forth the greate aboundance of water, and by that place the feuer shalbe dissolued. And the reason is, because it euacuath that humor which ingendreth the accident: then the cause being removed, the effect will cease, and the Patient shall be whole.

Of the Feuer Tertian. Chap. 26.

**T**HE Feuer Tertian doeth not continue in one manner but commeth and goeth, and is caused of chollerike humors: for as soon as the fit commeth it moueth choller, and in many it prouoketh vomite. There are two sortes of those Feuers, the one commeth with an accident, first colde and then hot: and the other sort commeth alwaies hott: when the accident commeth: And sometymes that accident commeth twice a daie, and that is called a double Tertian, whiche is harde to helpe, because lettynge blood, the Diette, and purging of the bodie, are all hurtfull and contrarie to that disease: therefore I will open to thee a secrete where with thou shalt helpe them. Thou shalt geue hym three howres before the fit ʒss. of *Eleborus niger* in powder with ʒ. i. of *Azel Rosarum*: and after it drinke ʒ. i. of common water, and this you shall take twice, and then vse this

## 30 The first booke of secretes

this potion ten daies every morning. Take Tul-  
lep of Violettes ʒ. i. fine Aqua vite di. ʒ. Oyle of  
Sulphur that is perfect iiii. graines, and mixe them  
together. This mundifieth the stomack, and pur-  
geth by vrine, and prouoketh sweate, and war-  
meth the blood: whiche effectes are necessarie to  
the solution of that Feuer: giuing you greate  
charge that you keepe no straight Diette in any  
wise, because it weakeneth the stomacke, cooleth  
the blood, and hindreth Nature, so that the Pa-  
tient can scarce bee helped. But with our order  
thou shalt helpe the most parte of that Feuer.

### Of the Feuer of Repression. Chap. 27.

**T**his Feuer is an alteration of the blood,  
whiche is caused of beeing ouer hott, and  
then colde: and this is called a Feuer prop-  
ter accidens, and is not holpe as the other Feuers  
are: for thou shalt helpe onely the Repression, and  
the Feuer wil goe a waie without any other help.  
Thou shalt giue the Patient of our *Aromatica*  
ʒ. ii. that beeing doen, giue hym two Syrrups e-  
uery daie, the one in the morning, the other at  
night two howres after Supper as hott as you  
maie suffer to drinke, and these are the Syrrups.  
Take Syrrup of Quinces, *Stecadas*, *Mel Rosa-*  
*rum*, ana ʒ. i. newe Muste boyled ʒ. vi. and in the  
meane tyme while you take this Syrrup, it were  
necessarie to make a moist Bathe with peaches,

as Nettles, Hallowes, Egrimonie, *Cardus Benedictus*, Rosemary, *Origanum*, and Calamint, ana ℞.iii. Commin, Anniseede, Coliander, *Sileris montani*, ana ℞.i. then boyle all those in a greete Kettle with water, and then let the Patient sit ouer the feume, and couer hym with clothes vntill he sweate. And thus you shall doe thre tyme one daie after an other: and so thou shalt helpe hym perfectly, as I haue had experience.

*Of the Feuer Hecticke. Chap. 28.*

**T**his Feuer is a viscos and putrified humor in the stomacke & Lungen, the which is caused of debilitie and weakenesse of Nature that cannot digest the offensive humors. There are diuers sortes of this Feuer neuertheless, thei are all euill to be holpe, and are counted incurable. Neuertheless, I will shew thee some excellent remedie very holosome, that maie pleasure them, although thei are nye their death. The first medicine that shall doe them good, is our *Electuario angelica*, of whiche you shall giue halfe an vnce in the mornynge fasting: for this presently iopneth vnto the stomacke, and draweth to it all the offensive humors, and carieth them forth by vomite and seege, and so leaueth the stomacke eased and cleane, that the Patient thinketh hym self whole: But yet the stomack beginneth againe to fill with a greate suffocation, that will not let  
the

the Patient take rest, so that this medicine maie well ease them, but not helpe them quite. Also our *Elixer vite* doeth muche good in this disease, and also our *Balme artificiall*: if you anoynt the stomacke therewith at night when you goe to bedd. Also vse our distillation for the *Hecticke*: these maie all helpe a litle but not cure. The *Fever Hecticke* maie come also of a *Catarre*, of the *Pore*, and suche like causes, and then thei require medicines accordyng to the cause: as if the *Fever* be caused of a *Catarre*, let them vse our *Magnolicore* to drinke, the dose is one vnce at a tyme, with half an vnce of *Mel Rosarum*, and these vse for a moneth at the least. And if it be caused of the *Pore*, let hym take *Sarsaparilia*, or *Lignum vite* *Pillule Aquilone*, or suche like that wil helpe the *Pore*: and thus doyng, the cure wil haue good successe: But when it is caused of debilitie of *Nature* (as is saied before) thei spitt bloud untill the ende.

*A newe order wherewith thou maist cure and helpe the most parte of the Fever Hecticke.*    Chap. 29.

**M**any haue thought that the *Fever Hecticke* is altogether desperat and vncurable, and that by no meanes it might bee resolved: But because it is caused of diuers and sundrie accidentes, I saie that many kindes may be

be holpen and cured: for I finde it maie come of infinite causes, as aforesaid. There is one kinde that cometh through the weakenesse of Nature it self, and that beginneth to destroye the Lungs, and that kinde I finde to bee incurable, because it is caused of the euill nature of the man, and not through any accident, and in that case I beleue it can not be dissolved by any meanes. Also there are many other *Hecticks* caused of the French Poxe, of which I haue seen and cured an infinite, and they are easie to cure: for curing the Poxe the Fever will be dissolved. There is an other kinde that dependeth of a salte humor, and some other of a Cancer, and of many other thynges: Therefore, if thou wilt helpe the saied Fever, it were necessarie to knowe the true cause whereof it dependeth, the which in my iudgment is harde to knowe, if that the Patient hymself doe not tell it: And therefore it is necessarie for the Physician to examine them well, and to enquire whether they haue had any kinde or spice of the *Mal francese* before, whereof the saied Fever might haue his originall: and so doyng, he with his iudgement maie bee resolved of the nature of that infirmitie: And if it chaunce that the saied Fever had his originall of the Poxe, the Physician maie resolve it with medicines appropriate for that disease, with purgng hym strongly, and giuing

hym *Lignum Sanctum*, or *Salsapariglia*, and also perfume hym with *Olibanum Sinaber* & *Mirha*, ana: and so by the helpe of God and meanes of these medicines thou shalt helpe them all, or at least the most parte of that kinde of *Fever Hecticke*. But if the Physicion finde that kinde of *Fever* to be caused of a *Catarre*, then vse the medicines that helpe the *Catarre*, & so the *Fever* shal be whole. But when he findeth it to be of the weaknesse of Nature, in that case there is no helpe that is sure. Neuerthelesse, I haue cured some of the with greate difficultie, and with medicines of great efficacie: and that was with giuing them euery mornynge one dragme of good *Sope* in tablettes accorpyng to our inuention, and that they vled for a moneth together: the which *Sope* hath vertue to drie that aboundance of spittle, and to heale the *Lunges* vlcerated, and it also strengtheneth the *Stomacke* marueilously: After that I caused them to vse our distillation of a *Hen* for the *Hectick*, and this thei did continually drinke: Also I caused them to vse our *Balsamo artificiato* to anoynt therewith euery night after *Supper*, the which is pearcyng, and comforteth and augmenteth naturall strength, and comforteth muche the infirmed: Also I caused them to vse *Aromatico Rosato*, the whiche comforteth the weak *Stomacke*. And by this meanes I haue holpe some  
of

of them as it is well knowne.

*Of the Feuer Quartaine. Chap. 30.*

**T**he Feuer Quartaine is a motion of a certaine accident colde and hot, which is caused of melancholie humors corrupted and putrified, the whiche euery third daie doeth cause that accident to come, and beginneth with greates cold and continueth a good while, and then cometh hot. And this Quartaine both the auncient Doctors, and these in our tyme doe coumpt in maner vncurable. Neuerthelesse, I that haue sought alwaies to help those diseases which were coumpted vncurable, amongst the rest haue founde the true and perfect cure for the Quartaine Ague and to dissolue the melancholike humors, whiche is doen with three medicines that are rare & marueilous to dissolue any Quartaine. The first is *Mercury Precipitate* without corosine, giuyng thereof ten graines with halfe an ounce of *Suger Rosate*, and that daie eatte little meate: that being doen, take a pounce of *Iua Artetica*, and boile it in eight pounce of white Wine and common Honey one pounce, untill a third parte be consumed, and of that drinke moynynge and euenynge sixe ounces warme one howre after supper: and in the meane tyme anoynt euery night his Raine with our *Balsamum artificiall*. Thus doing thou shalt helpe any Quartaine. I haue also founde o-

ther rare waies to cure this *Feuer Quartaine*, as hereafter followeth.

*The order to helpe the Feuer Quartaine of all sortes, in short tyme. Chap. 31.*

**T**HE *Feuer Quartaine* is caused of a melancholie humoz as aforesaid, with a continuall distillation of the head, discending to the stomack, and augmenting the euill disposition of the body: and by reason of that distillation, prouoketh much sweate when the accident of the *Feuer* commeth: And like wise that distillation causeth suche colde in y<sup>e</sup> Barrowe of the Raines and back, and an infinite of other disorders whiche trouble the bodie greatly. But to auoyde all these incommeniences, and to dissolue wholly that accident of the *Quartaine* according to our order, because I haue holp more then an *hysion* of our tyme. I wil shew thee how with these remedies followyng thou shalt helpe them, though not all, yet the greatest parte truly most miraculously, and the order to dissolue it is thus. You shall geue the Patient a dose of our *Aromatico* in the mornyng to to eate, and drinke thereon two or thre vnces of good wine, and fast thereon sixe howeres: and this medicine is most conuenient the dale of the fit, because the infirmitie remoueth greate quantitie of humors, and the medicine euacuacth them: and thus giuyng it thre tymes in the dale of the fit,

It will worke a greete operation. But if the Fe-  
 uer be in a person of melancholike complexion,  
 then it is where it would be: for you maie see that  
 in a melancholic person, the Feuer hath more  
 force, then in any other complexion, whiche pro-  
 ueth, that that Feuer and that complexion are  
 most like: but in that case you shall cure them in  
 this order. You shall giue hym ten or fiftene da-  
 yes our *Sirrup* against the melancholike humor,  
 whiche is written in this booke, whiche you shall  
 take two howres before daie hot, and then sleepe  
 one sleepe thereon, and thus doe euery moynng,  
 and euery night anoynt all the partes of the body  
 with our *Balsamo artificiale*, and he shall be hol-  
 pen. But if it happen that this doth not cure him,  
 let not to giue hym this remedie, whiche most  
 surely (God willyng) will helpe him, and that re-  
 medie is our *Aqua balsami*, of whiche he shall  
 take euery moynng two dragmes fastpng, and  
 so continue untill the Feuer be gone quite: so that  
 of force vsing all the aforesaid remedies, the Fe-  
 uer must needes departe. And the reason is this,  
 that our *Aromatico* euacuateth the stomacke of  
 all impedimentes by vomite, and letteth the di-  
 scension of the head, whiche causeth the accident.  
 Our *Sirrup* euacuateth the melancholike humor,  
 and dissolueth it by his proper qualite. Our *Bala-  
 samo* the whiche is subtil and penetratiue dryeth

and comforteth the place offended, in suche order, that it casteth forth al the matter that maie offend Nature. Our *Aqua balsami* also being drunke, doeth drie the euill humors, & augment strength, in so muche that it quite extinguissheth the saied *Quartaine*. And this maie be vsed in all maner of persons, and in all tymes of the yere without any doubt of inconuenience: and it is a newe remedie that neuer was set out befoze of the Auncients, whiche I haue vsed to the greate profite of the *Pacientes*.

*I An other discourse of a merueilous secrete against the saied Quartaine. Chap. 32.*



**F**IE *Feuer Quartaine* is caused of melancholike humors, whiche hath his sitt commyng euery thirde daie, first colde with greate thirst, and then commeth the heate, whiche remaineth with some longer then with other some, and the cause hereof is harde to be known. Neuerthelesse, I seekyng out continually naturall thynges, & the qualitie of the accidents, I doe finde that this *Feuer* beginneth alwaies in some perticuler place, as in the head with a certaine paine round about it, or in the nose and eare, or in the Raines and Legges: And therefore, he that can finde out the place where first beginneth the accident, maie easely helpe them, because the *Feuer* is dissolued with two thynges onely, that

that is, exhalation and exsiccation, and herein consisteth the secrete. The order to make the exhalation shall be thus. Make a Cerotte of Frankensence, Witche, Waxe, Turpentine, Myrrhe and Aloes, vppon the whiche Cerotte you shall put the powder of *Cantharides*, and then laie it vpon the place where thei feele the Feuer come first, that is, on the perticuler parte where the accident cometh; and this you shal chaunge twice except the first daie of the Feuer. And to make the exsiccation, giue hym euery daie in the mornynge to drinke di. 3. of our *Aqua balsami* for twelue dayes, and with the *Balsamo artificiato* anoynt euery night his Stomacke and Raines, and so he shalbe helped: giuyng you charge also that before you vse these medicines, that he take thre times our *Aromatico*, and so he shalbe quite helped.

*A secrete to helpe all Feuers in their beginning.* Chap. 33.

**W**hen the Feuers are newe begunne or taken, and that the putrefaction is not yet confirmed, then maie it be helped with greate ease, but after thei haue taken their beginnyng thei are hardly helped. Therefore whe the Feuer is new begun, you shal giue them two dragmes of our *Aromatico* fastyng in the mornynge: and the next daie about the same howre you shall giue them 3. j. of our *Vegitabile Sirrup*: and

the third daie you shall giue them fower dragmes of our *Electuario angelica* with broth, the whiche taketh awaie the Feuer altogether. And this operation entendeth onely to the Continuall Feuer, *Cotidian*, *Tertian*, and putrified or Pestilentiall, but not to the accidentall, or *Hecticke*, nor *Quartaine*: for these thre kindes are muche differing from the rest, because the accidentall is caused of an other infirmitie anterior or goyng before. The Feuer *Hecticke* is caused of weaknesse of Nature, and the *Quartaine* is caused of great quantitie of melancholike humors, and they are cured by contrarie meanes vnto the first. The accidentall are cured with helping the princiall infirmitie: The *Hecticke* is cured by helping of Nature, and preserving the Liuer and Lungen from putrefaction: The *Quartaine* is cured with Vomites, Unctions, Cerottes, and drying drinckes, and these are greate secretes to be knowne: for in this Chapter consisteth a greate parte of Physicke and Chirurgerie if you consider well thereon.

*A secrete of one Simple that helpeib in manner all Feuers.* Chap. 34.

**T**here are an infinite of medicines that dissolve the Feuer, but above all other this seemeth to me of great authoritie, because it helpeth it with suche ease that it is to be wondered

red at. With this remedie through the diuine goodnesse, I haue cured a great number, and the secrete is this. You shall gather in the Moneth of *August* a certaine hearbe which the *Italians* doe call *Oreula*, which you shal drie & make into powder, of the which you shall giue the sicke as much as will lye vpon a Sixpence, with water or wine, and giue it warme in the morning, and fast thereon thre or fower howres, and thus doyng, the Patient shall bee helped with greate ease and in short tyme: for this is a great secrete which maie be vsed in all tymes and in euery occasion, and alwaies it worketh an operation in one maner.

*Of the Goutte. Chap. 35.*

**T**HE Goutte whiche commeth to men, is a distemperature and alteration, whiche is caused of corrupt and vndigested humors, and also of feeding on meates that nourish much, and then to vse no exercise: as you maie see by the most parte of them that be troubled with that disease. Also this disease, bothe of the olde and new Doctors hath been counted incurable, as it is knowne to euery one: But yet I, whiche haue dooen nothing els but sought out the nature and qualitie of thynges, haue found diuers inuentions in sundrie artes, as thou maiest reade in my *Caprici Medicinali*: and so amongst the rest, I haue founde (through the helpe of God) the true and

C.v. perfect

perfect secrete to helpe the Gowte, so that it shall neuer come againe : of whiche disease I haue cured a great number in diuers Cities of the world as in *Palermo*, in *Sicilia*, in *Messina*, and in diuers places of *Calabria*, in *Naples*, in *Rome*, and in *Venice*, as it is well knowne vnto the mosse parte of the Inhabitans of those Cities.

*A note concerning the cure of the Gowte, taken out of a Letter whiche this Author wrote vnto a certaine noble Seignour the Duke of Urbine. Chap. 36.*

**F**irst you shall vnderstande, that the Gowte of what kinde soeuer it be, either hot or cold, or of any other temperature, thei all come of one onely cause, although thei woorke diuers effectes : whiche effectes come through the complexions of them that haue that infirmitie: As for example to shewe it more plainly, you maie see that in fatt men, the Gowte commeth alwaies with inflammation and rednesse and greate painer. In leane persons alwaies it commeth with paines, but with lesse inflammation. In cholerike and melancholike persons, it commeth with tumors, and that is *Nodosa*. And the cause of this infirmitie, is of an euill qualitie engendred in the Stomacke, in the Liuer, and in the bloud: and the cure thereof, is to ease the Stomacke of that euill, and to purge the Liuer and the bloud, and to mitigate

gate the paine : all whiche thou maist doe with these three remedies followyng; viz. our *Pillole Magistrale*, our *Vnction* for the Gowte, and our *Quintaessentia solutino* : for the *Pilles* doe discharge the stomacke, and our *Quintaessentia solutino* purgeth the Liuer and the bloud, and our *Vnction* taketh away the paine: for if you remedie the cause, which is onely one, the effect will cease. As concernyng the Gowte you shall cure it in this order. First, when you seele the paine begin to come, you shall take two doles of those *Pilles* in the mornyng fastyng, one daie after an other, or if you will, rest a daie or two according to your strength: that beeyng doen, you shall take euery mornyng 3 .ii. of our *Quintaessentia solutino* in half a *Porringer* full of the broth of Cleale and a little Suger : and this take five howres before meate, and keepe no streight Diett, but eat reasonably, and euery night after supper anoynt the greefe with our *Vnction* for the Gowte: and thus through the helpe of God and the vertue of these Medicines, the Gowte shall be cured.

*I* An other discourse vpon the same infirmitie of the Gowte, and the order to cure it, taken out of his booke called: *Thesaurro della Vna humana.* Chap. 37.

**A**Lthough the wise and learned of the worlde, haue alwaies beleued that the Gowte is of diuers

diuers kindes, yet thei haue all been deceiued: for  
 that infirmitie is one onely, and cometh of one  
 onely cause, although in some it come in maner  
 of *Flegmone*, and in some other like *Risipilla*, and  
 in other *Nodosa*, and in other with paine without  
 alteration, and in some other in diuers maners:  
 all which is caused through the diuersitie of com-  
 plexions, for that one man is flegmaticke, the o-  
 ther sanguine, the other cholericke, and the other  
 aduste, and thus by these meanes, many haue  
 thought the Gowte to haue beene of diuers kin-  
 des, whereas in deede it is onely one, and is cured  
 with one onely order, and dissolued altogether for  
 euer: for that infirmitie is caused of no other then  
 of rotten humors caused of indigestion: and to say  
 truthe, we see that the saied infirmitie neuer com-  
 meth in maner, but vnto those persons that feede  
 well on meates of great nourishment, whiche for  
 want of exercise that Nature might digest it,  
 thei wantyng naturall heate, can not haue their  
 orderly digestion, and for that cause the humors  
 doe ingrosse out of measure and ingender that in-  
 firmitie, and then Nature that alwaies seeketh  
 to ease her self of that whiche offendeth her, dri-  
 ueth forth that humor vnto the extreme parts, as  
 the handes, and feete, or other perticuler partes,  
 and this is the Gowte: And these humors many  
 tymes are cause of *Malfrancesc*: and this is all  
 the

the secrete. We therfore that is aduertized by me,  
shalbe most cunnyng in curpng of it.

*What order must bee vsed in curpng of the  
saied Gowte. Chap. 38.*



Curpng the Gowte (as I saied before)  
are grosse humors vndigested coming  
of the aforesaid cause, it were moste  
necessarie, if thou wilt cure the to doe  
thre operations. The first of them is Flebotho-  
mie, whiche must be doen vnder the tongue, cut-  
ting ouerthwart one of those two vaines: for that  
Flebothomie euacuath the stomochall humors  
that are cause of that corruption. The second ope-  
ratio that is to be doen, is to assubtiliate the grosse  
and rotten humors, and to euacuate them quite.  
The third operation that is to be doen, is to pre-  
serue Nature in good temperature, and to helpe  
the digestion, and thus doyng, the saied infirmi-  
tie shall bee extincted. If therfore thou wilt helpe  
the Gowte, and after thei are helped, keepe the  
Patient in good temperature and prosperitie of  
life, it were necessarie to doe these thre opera-  
tions. After the first is doen as I haue saied, it  
were needefull to come to the seconde, whiche is  
to assubtiliate the grosse humors, whiche will bee  
doen with fower remedies. The first of the is our  
*Quintaessentia solutius*, whiche subtiliateth the  
humors, and euacuath them downewards. The  
second

second remedie is our *Electuario angelica*, which euacuateth the humors hanging in all partes, and leaueth Nature so eased that it maie well preuaile. The third remedie is a fomentation, which drieth up the humiditie of the head and stomacke, and by meanes of that operation the disease shall remaine extincted. The fowerth and last remedie is our *Balsamo* against the paines, with whiche you shall anoynt vppon the place greued, for it mittigateth the paines greatly. And thus with these fower remedies thou shalt helpe the Gowt perfectly, as I haue oftentimes doen in *Venice*, and at *Rome*, and in diuers other places of *Italy*, well knowne there vnto all men.

The order to preserve a man from the Gowt when he is once holpen. Chap. 39.



After that a mā through the diuine goodnesse of God, shalbe helped of the Gowt, he maie if he will preserve hym self in health, with these three noble remedies. The first of the is our *Vegitable Quintessence*, the which doth cause good digestion, warmeth the stomack, and defendeth it from corruption, by whiche effectes, it will returne Nature in maner as it was in youth, and it preserveth the sight and the hearing, and diuers good operations whiche are all necessarie. The seconde remedie is our *Oleo incompressibile*, with which you shall anoynt the stomacke,

Maacke, and that will cause digestion, comforte the harte, prouoke sleepe, and keepe the stomacke that therein shall breede no euill qualitie of humors. The third remedie are our *Pillole aquilone*, whiche doth euacuate the humor hangyng, alwaies when it ingendzeth in the stomacke, thei cleanse the head, and are by their nature against all sortes of paines. And thus with these three medicines, euery one maie preserue himself from that infirmitie, as it is daieily proued and seen in *Venice*, and in diuers other places in *Italy*.

*The cure of a certaine Gentleman that was troubled with the Gout, and a great Stitch in his side.* Chap. 40.

**T**HE cure of this man was with these five remedies followyng, that is with our *Aromatico*, *Quintaessentia solutina*, *Pillole angelica*, *Oleo incompotibile*, and *Quintaessentia Vegetabile*: For you shall vnderstande, that our *Aromatico* taketh awaie the paines of the Stomacke, so that the other medicines maie woork their operations the better. Our *Quintaessentia solutina* taketh awaie the cause of the infirmitie, and the *Pilles* take awaie the euill qualitie. The *Vnction* taketh awaie the paine: And the *Vegetabile Quintaessence*, preserueth them that it cometh not againe. The *Dia Aromatico*, must be taken in the mornyng fastyng, the dose is ʒ.ii. at once.

once. The *Quintaeſſentia ſolutina* you ſhall take with broth of a Capon and Suger faſting, without any obſervations, the doſe is twoo or three dragmes at a tyme. Our *Pillole angelica* you ſhall take two howres before ſupper, the doſe is from ʒ.i. to ʒ.ii. The *Unction* you ſhall anoynt after ſupper vpon the ſore places, ſo often vntill the pain be gone. Our *Vegitabile Quintaeſſence*, you ſhall drinke euery morning half an vnce, and thus continuing thou ſhalt be perfectly whole by Gods helpe.

*A diſcourſe vpon the Sciatica and his remedie.*      Chap. 40.

**T**HE Sciatica is ſo called, becauſe it is vpon the boile whiche is called *Scio*, and of that it taketh the name *Sciatica*, the whiche is cauſed of an euill qualitie in the Stomacke and Liuer, the whiche ye maie ſee by the cure: for if ye cure the Stomacke and helpe the Liuer, the *Sciatica* will ceaſe: and by this meanes thou maieſt ſee whether I ſaie the truth or no. Saying then that the *Sciatica* is cauſed as is ſaied afore, ye ſhall vnderſtande that it is ſo cauſed, by reaſon that the Stomacke can not well diſgeſt that whiche it ſhould, and ſo cauſeth crude and vndiſgeſted humors, of the which Nature would be diſcharged, he caſteth them forth of the Stomacke, and hauing no other waies to come forth of the Stomacke but  
by

by the ordenary waies, thei doe passe, and of force  
thei must passe by those powers that passe by the  
Luer, and so the Liuer whiche is able to resolue  
the good and euill qualitie, remaineth infected of  
that indisposition, and not beyng able to digest  
them accordyng vnto the order of Nature, thei  
ingrose and become maligne, and then Nature  
the which with all industrie would discharge hym  
self of that burthen, sending the to the higher par-  
tes, sendeth them dounewardes, and when thei  
come vnto Scio, where thei must passe with diffi-  
culty by certaine small muscules, thei ingrose in  
that place and cause inflammation and paine, the  
whiche inflammation or swelling after the bodie is  
well purged, is resolved with *Vesicatores Vento-*  
*ses*, and attractive Cerottes and such like thinges.  
Also attractive Glisters are moste holisome, be-  
cause thei discharge the humoz in the lower par-  
tes, and comfort the Sciatica. Neuerthelesse, ye  
shall vnderstande that there are certaine and true  
appropriate medicines to resolue it with breuitie,  
the whiche are these that followe. First when the  
Patient is in most extreme paine, let hym bloud  
vnder the tongue, the whiche is suche a singuler  
remedie, that it causeth the worlde to wonder  
thereat: after that purge hym with our *Soluble*  
*Sirrup* sixe or seuen daies, that beyng doen, take  
awaie the water whiche causeth the paine, then  
D. J. comfort

comfort the Patient with the Oyle that is separated from the flowre of flowers, and distilled in a Retorte, then all this being doen, the Patient shall remaine holpe to thy great honoz. And therefore he that will cure the Sciatica, it were necessarie that he consider well of the nature and qualitye of the infirmitie, and when they are satisfied to be the Sciatica, in that case cure them according to this our order, the whiche by the grace of God and vertue of these medicines, they shall remaine holpe of that indisposition: for this is a greate secrete.

*Of the paines of the Mother. Chap. 41.*

**T**HE paines of the Mother whiche women are troubled withal, is an alteration in the Matrix that maie come of diuers causes, as of colde, of moistnesse, of drynesse, of melancholike humors, of flegmatike, and of cholerike, the whiche is to be proued diuers waies. Neuerthelesse, I will shewe thee the secret to cure it generally, and the order is thus. You shall giue the Patient a dose of *Pillule Aquilone* fastyng, and sleeppng thereon one sleepe, for these Pillles doe purge the Matrix: then take *Electuario angelica* half an vnce, which purgeth the bloud and choller: that being doen, take *Cantharides* in powder ʒ. i. *Gallingale*, and the rootes of *Mercury*, ana. di. ʒ. mixe the altogether, and put it into a little peece of

of Sarcenet, and binde it like a button, and put it into the Matrix as hye as you can, and there let it remaine fower and twentieth howres without moving of it, for it purgeth diuinely: and herewith thou maist cure any greate impediment in the Matrix: that being doen, thei shal ble our Sirrup against the paines of the Mother, the which comforteth and purgeth all humors in the bodie that offend the Mother: And this is a great secrete whiche was founde out by me. You shall vnderstand, that whosoever would knowe the truthe of this disease, it were necessarie for him to be expert in Philosophie, because it is an operation of naturall thynges, the whiche can not be well vnderstoode without great knowledge in natural Philosophie.

*Of the paines in the head. Chap. 42.*

**T**H E paines in the head is a disease of the braines, whiche is caused of putrified humors in the stomack, the which is like vnto a pot that boileth, causing the vapors to ascende, whiche if thei be euill, the fume is euill to the taste and smell: but if there boyle any good thing therein, the fumes are pleasant bothe to the smell and taste. And so likewise our stomacke being filled with good iuyce, filleth the braine with good fumes: but beyng filled with euill corrupt humors, it hurteth the braine, and

causeth paines of the head: The like paines of the head maye come of alteration of the bloud: and to helpe that accident, you must first remoue the cause principall, which is doen with purging and euacuating of the stomacke of those putrified humors: which thou shalt doe with our *Aromatico*, giuing it to the Patient twoo or three tymes euery five daies once. The dose is ʒ.ii. and then the paine will cease of what cause soeuer it doe come: this doen, take the iuyce of a Beete roote one vnce, Oyle of bitter Almondes one dragma: mixe them well together, and snuffe it vp into the nose euery moynynge until it come into þ mouth: for this doeth purge the head merueilously: this beyng doen, it would be good to take our *Soluble Syrrup* fower or five moynnynges colde, and so the Patient shalbe holpen.

*Of deafnes of the eares. Chap. 43.*

**D**eafnesse in the eares doe proceede of diuers causes, as of a Catarre, colde, & humidite of the head. But of what cause soeuer it come; I will shewe thee a true secrete to cure them quickly. First purge them eight or ten daies with our *Syrup Magistrale*, and then take our *Pillole aquilone* three tymes, and then perfume them five moynnynges with this. Take *Synaber* ʒ.i. *Olibanum* and *Mirrh*, ana one scruple, mixe them and de-  
uide

aloe it in five partes, the whiche you shall occupy at five tymes, standing ouer the with your mouth open, that the fume maie enter in, for it dryeth and resolueth the euill humors in the head that hinder the hearyng: and thus doyng thou shalt be holpe. Neuer thelesse, it would be good to put the fatt of a siluer Cele into the eare, whiche hath a princippall vertue to comfort the hearyng. Also our *Aqua balsami* beyng put into the eare, comforteth the sight and hearyng merueilously, and all impedimentes in the head, and euill humors it destroyeth through his qualitie and nature, and augmenteth the good, in suche order that vsing of it, thou shalt see greate marueiles: for these are the true secretes for that disease.

Of the infirmities of the eyes, and their causes and cures. Chap. 44.

**T**HE infirmities of the eyes cometh of diuers and sundrie causes, of the whiche I will make mention, especially of those that are of most importance, and most dangerous to hurt the sight. There is one that is called in Italian *Raxoni*, and that is caused of the heate of the bloud, & his effects are certaine smal wheales that runne rounde about the eye liddes, and this infirmitie is of small importance: for onely with the linament of Tutia thei maie be healed, anointyn them thre or fower tymes. There is an o-

ther kinde of infirmitie in the eyes that commeth to many, and is caused of moysture and heate in the head, and that is a rednesse with watering and greate burnyng: And although this bee troublesome, yet it is not dangerous to heale. For with purgynge the head and bodie, and with Boryng glasses, and with certaine Unctions appropriate thei shall remaine whole. There is an other kinde of infirmitie in y<sup>e</sup> eye, & that is whē the ball of the eye watheth out of measure in greatnesse, and this is called *Dilatatio pupille*, the which is very hard to heale. For my parte I neuer sawe but one remedie that did preserve it, and that is our *Balsamo Artificiato*, of the whiche you shall put euery night one droppe into the eye, and it will doe thee greate pleasure, because it is temperate hot, and hath a penetratiue vertue and resolutatiue, by the whiche meanes it doth hinder the relaxation, and preserveth the eye. There is yet an other sorte of infirmitie that causeth the eye to be full of paine, and commeth all thicke and filthie, and blindeth it, and this indisposition is caused of *Morbo Gallico*: and although it seeme fowle and incurable: Neuerthelesse it is easie to bee cured if you helpe the principal cause, and fume the head with *Cinabar*, *Mirrhe*, and *Olibanum*, thei shall be quickly holpen. There is an other infirmitie that commeth in the eye, the which is a cloude that ingend-  
deth

meth in the point of the eye vpon the ball, and hindreth the sight, and that is easie to be holpen, for if you droppe therein one dropp of our *Balme* twentie or thirtie daies together, it will resoluē it thoroughly. There are diuers other infirmities whiche doe trouble the eyes, the which I will let passe till an other tyme.

*Of the paines in the teeth. Chap. 45.*

**T**HE paines of the teeth is an accidentall disease, which commeth of diuers and sundrie causes, of the whiche I will shewe the cheefest. It commeth sometymes of a Reume in the head, or of a Catarre, or of humiditie in the head, and diuers other waies. Neuerthelesse, let it come whiche waie it will, it proceedeth of the head and stomacke, the which sendeth vp vapors, and then fall doune againe and cause that paine, and the remedie is this. First giue them our *Magistrale Sirupo* fīue or sixe daies, the whiche purgeth the bloud and euacuateth the bodie: that be- yng doen, take our *Electuario angelico*, three tymes accordyng to the receipt, for this euacuateth the stomacke and purgeth the head: and then take our *Aqua reale* and holde it in thy mouth a *Pater noster* while, and then spitte it forth againe: and with this order thou shalt helpe all maner of paines in the teeth, except thei be rotten stumps: and then the best waie is to take them forth with

an Instrument: but if thou wilt not take them forth and ease the paine, thou maist touche them with *Aqua fortis* untill the Hary be mortified: that bepng doen, you shall holde our *Aquabala* *sami* two or three tymes in your mouth in a daie, untill the paine bee gone, and so with this order thou maiest keepe them without paine. Also I will shewe thee an other easie waie. Take Hensbane seede and mixe it with white Ware, then cast it on the coales and holde thy mouth ouer it to receiue the fume, and then thy paine will cease if thei be rotten teeth: and this it doeth by stupefaction. Also it will be good to holde in thy mouth *Masticke*, *Pellitarie*, and *Allome*, after ye haue purged, for this draweth doune the matter.

*Of a stinking breath. Chap. 46.*

**T**HE stinkyng breath is a puerrefaction the whiche is caused of the stomacke, beeyng corrupted and foule, as you maie see by experience of those that haue that infirmitie, and the remedie is this. You shall giue them of our *Aromatico* 3.ij. fastyng, euery third daie for thre tymes, and then vse our *Quintessence* for a moneth continually: The dose is 3. i. euery morning, and after supper two howres, for this comforteth the stomacke and the harte, and taketh a waie the stinkyng: that bepng doen, take five or sixe morninges together, euery morning of oyle of Turpentine

pentine one scruple with white Wine, and so thet shall remaine holpen,

*¶ Of spittynge of bloud. Chap. 47.*

**T**HE spittynge of bloud is an alteration of bloud in the vaines, whiche alteration is so muche, that Nature prouoketh it to the stomacke, from whence it had his originall, and doeth not come of a vaine broken as many haue saied, as thou maiest well see the truth: for if the vaine were broke, the bloud would come forth at one time or instant without any tarryng, and thet would dye quickly, the whiche commeth not by spittynge of bloud, for thei spitte none untill the alteration commeth: and this is caused of a kinde of Feuer that commeth inwardly, that ingendreth that alteration, and when his fitt commeth the bloud doeth alter and the vaines swell, and the bloud doeth come forth at the proper mouthes of the vaines, and so thei spitte it forth: and when thei spitte bloud, it is the beginnyng of the Feuer *Hecticke*, the whiche when it is confirmed is incurable and mortall: But if thou wilt take it at the beginnyng when thei spitte bloud, it maie bee holpen with ease: and that thou shalt doe with giuynge them thre or fower tymes of our *Petra Philosophale* twelue graines, with half an vnce of *Suger Rosate*, euery thir daie once: that be- yng doen, let hym take euery mornynge Dyle of

Uitriall iiii. graines, with Iulep of Violets 3. f. because there is no better medicine in the worlde that disposeth the alteration of the bloud, then our *Petra Philosophale*, and the oyle of Uitriall mitigateth the heate and extinguissheth the accident. You shall note, that this whiche I haue writen is not vnderstoode of many as I vnderstande it. And likewise the medicines to vse in that case hath not been put in practise of any man: and the cause is this. That since Physick hath been in vse vntill this tyme, the Physitions haue not vnderstoode of other then the Theorike, and none ther cured of practise and experience, and that is the cause that so fewe haue founde the truthe. But I that continually doe trauell in practise, haue founde rare thynges, as I will set forth to the worlde hereafter.

*Of diseases of the Liuer. Chap. 48.*



THE sicknesse of the Liuer is caused of diuers and sundrie accidents of the bodie, as you maie see by experience, when a man is neuer so little sicke, by and by the Liuer is altered and doeth no more worke well, and that is because the Liuer is the receptacle of the bloud and of the Gall, and the maister whiche ruleth and gouerneth our bodies, and distributeth the bloud into the vaines, and doeth purifie it, separating the sharpe and euill partes, and sending it

it to a certaine bladder whiche wee call the Gall:  
and when it is so full that it can receiue no more,  
it runneth ouer, and so causeth the body to become  
pelowe, and thereupon the brine is pelowe, and  
is so euill that in short tyme it dzieth that bodie,  
so that the Liuer beeyng dispensator bothe of the  
good and bad qualities of the humors, it can not  
be hurt but through the infirmities of the bodie.  
And when the Liuer is ouer hot and drie, it cau-  
seth the Patient to bee leane and drie and with  
great heate: and when the Liuer is troubled with  
humiditie and colde, it causeth the Patient to be-  
come full of sores and scabbes, and these are the  
effects that come of the Liuer when it is distem-  
pered. But if thou wilt helpe it from that indispo-  
sition, it were necessarie to euacuate the body and  
stomacke of superfluous humors, whiche thou  
shalt doe with our *Soluble Sirrup*, giuing it eight  
or ten daies together colde, and then purge the  
Stomacke with our *Aromatico* fastyng in the  
mornynge: that beyng doen, you shall vse reme-  
dies that helpe the Liuer, whiche are many, as  
*Citrake*, *Lineworte*, *Scolopendria*, *Cycoria*, and  
suche like: and so obseruyng this order thou shalt  
helpe them. For I haue had an infinite of expe-  
rience of it.

**T**HE infirmities of the Lungen are of two  
 kindes, that is cold and moyst, and hot and  
 drie: the which infirmitie is caused of euill  
 temperature of the bodie. You shall note, that  
 when the Lungen is infected with colde & moyst,  
 it will easely turne to that kinde of *Hecticke* that  
 causeth the Cough and to spitte matter at the  
 mouth. But when it is greued with heate and  
 drinesse, it is in daunger to turne to a *Tifike*, the  
 which disease causeth a man to become leane and  
 drie, and keepeth backe his breath; and so the one  
 with an other thei are mortall diseases, so that  
 there can scarce be found any remedie; and there-  
 fore I will beginne with the first kinde, and then  
 with the second, and then the third, and then with  
 the fourth and last, for the whiche there is no re-  
 demption or hope of life. But for the first and se-  
 conde, there are a number of remedies that doe  
 helpe: the whiche be these. First giue the Patient  
 of the iuyce of the Rootes of blew Lillies ʒ.ii.  
 with *Mel Rosarum* ʒ.i. in the mornynge fastynge,  
 and that vse thre tymes every third daie once:  
 that beyng doen, let hym vse our *Elixer vine* for  
 thirtie or fortie daies together mornynge and eve-  
 ning: the dose is ʒ.ii. at a tyme, and also put there-  
 in every tyme halfe an vnce of our *Magno licore*,  
 and drinke it a little warme, for this is a perfect  
 remedie, with whiche I haue cured an infinite  
 number

number in my daies . And of all the medicines that euer I founde , I neuer had none like this , because the iuyce of the Lillie roote , hath vertue attractiue that mundifieth the stomacke , and the *Elixer vite* comforteth and resolueth all Ulcers in the Lungen , and the *Magno licore* dissolueth the Catarre and healeth the stomacke , for I haue proued it a number of tymes , as is saied before . I remember me that in the yere of our Lord 1557 . I beyng in Rome cured a pong man which was a Painter , that was in the house of the Cardinall *de Medici* , the whiche had his Lungen ulcerated , and did spitte great quantitie of bloud , and had a greate Catarre and Cough , and did spitte also matter , in the whiche there was no hope of life . I caused hym to vse the aforesaid remedies , and so in short tyme he was holpen , and not onely he , but a greate number more at sondrie tymes .

Of the Splene. Chap. 50.

**T**HE Splene is neuer sicke but through other diseases , as you may see by experieñce , how that those that haue the *Fever Quarta* , for the most parte haue their Splene altered and harde : and this proceedeth of euill temperature of the bodie and Liuer , that can not digest the humors ; and so Nature sendeth them forth in the weakest partes that are most aptest to receiue them . So that the Splene is like a

Springe

Sponge, and very apt to receiue that humiditie, that Nature can not dissolue otherwise: and so by this reason it is most apt to bee sicke or diseased: therefore if thou wilt cure it, first cure the disease which causeth that alteration: for that being once holpe, Nature of it self will helpe the Splene without any other medicine: and therefore studie not to helpe the Splene with perticuler medicines, for it is vaine: but looke what kinde of disease the Patient is troubled with, and cure that, and then the Splene will heale wel enough. And this is the true waie to cure the Splene.

*Of the Flux of the bodie. Chap. 51.*

**T**he Flux of the bodie is a distemperature of the guttes and stomacke, which is caused also of an euill disposition in the Stomacke as well as of all other interiors, and is very troublesome to the Patient and harde to bee holpen. Neuerthelesse, I will shewe thee a secrete and that is this. Take of our *Petra Philosophale* twelue graines, which doth euacuate the humor hanging, and dissolueth the Flux. But when it is an hott Flux, with a Fever in the Summer, let hym stande two howres after Supper in a bathe of salte water of the Sea that is celde: for it is of greate effect. You shall vnderstande, that our *Petra Philosophale* must be taken with *Sugar Rasae* di. 3. Also when you haue doen the afore saied thinges,

thynges, you shall take our Sirrup against the melancholike humors fūe or sixe moynynges. And so vsing this order thou shalt helpe any kinde of cruell Flux, as I haue proued infinite tymes.

*¶ Of Costiuenesse in the bodie. Chap. 52.*

**T**his disease is caused of greate drynesse and adustion in the bodie, through the which cause there commeth many diseases: and that is that our meate lieth long in the bodie: and of that commeth indisposition of the stomacke, paines in the head, Flux of vrine, alteration of blood, augmentyng of choller and suche like. Therefore if thou wilt helpe these inconueniences, it were necessarie to seeke the principall cause, and to cause the bodie to bee lose: and that thou shalt doe with our *Sirrup Magistrale*, vsing it accordyng to reason euery morning. For it euacuateth the lower partes and cooleth the Liuer, and purgeth the blood and consumeth choller, and helpeth digestion. And with this onely shalt thou helpe them perfectly.

*¶ Of the Flux of Vrine. Chap. 53.*

**T**HE Flux of Urine is an alteration of the powers, and openyng of the Raines caused of indigestion in the bodie, as you maie see by experience. This Flux weakeneth the stomacke and the Raines, and taketh awaie the tast and letteth sleepe: so that many tymes of these effects come  
cruell

64 The first booke of secretes

cruell diseases, as *Gonorhea*, the Strangurie,  
 Ulcerations in the Yeard and such like: & there-  
 fore if thou wilt helpe the aforesaid disease, vse  
 this medicine. Let hym take of our *Aromatico*  
 two dragmes, and drinke thereon a little water,  
 and then let hym vse of this Sirrup euery mor-  
 nyng warme  $\text{℥. iiii.}$ . Take Sage, *Cardus Bene-*  
*dictus*, Egrimonie, Betonie, Citrake, Scolopē-  
 dia, Cicozice of eche one handfull, redd Saun-  
 ders, Bore, *ana*  $\text{℥. iiii.}$ . Aloes, Epaticke, Colo-  
 quintida, Sinne, Turbit, Hermodactiles *ana*  $\text{℥. i.}$ .  
 course Sugar one pounce and a halfe, common  
 Honie one pounce: then laie all the aforesaid thin-  
 ges to infuse in five and twentie pounce of white  
 wine the space of twetue howres: then boile them  
 close untill half be consumed: then straine it with-  
 out expresseion, and put thereto a carrett of Muske  
 dissolved in  $\text{℥. iiii.}$  of Rosewater: and of this take  
 euery mornyng three or foure vnces, & fast there-  
 on at the least fower or five howres; and in the  
 meane tyme that you vse this Sirrup, you shall  
 not eate Hogges fleshe, nor Fishe, nor salte thin-  
 ges, nor Rapes, nor Raddish, nor Parslie, nor a-  
 ny other apperatiue thing: This being doen, take  
 Hyslope of the Mountaine that is dried  $\text{℥. li.}$  and  
 boyle it in thirtie pounce of white Wine, and put  
 thereto one pounce of Honie, lectyng them boyle  
 till the fourth parte be consumed, and then straine  
 it,

it; and drinke it continually for foeteene or fifteene daies. And by this meanes thou shalt haue helpe God willyng.

*A discourse vpon the retention of Urine,  
and his cure. Chap. 54.*

**T**He causes of the retention of Urine are many, among the whiche there are three principally aboue the rest, and are so manifest that euery one maie vnderstande them: and are these. Stones as well greate, as grauell, viscositie in the Raines and Bladder, and alteration in the powres: And thus through those three accidents, most commonly thei can not make water: the whiche if thou wilt helpe, it will bee somewhat harde, because you must vnderstande the cause thereof, the whiche is not easely doen of euery man: for he that knoweth not the cause, can lesse helpe the effect, and he that knoweth not the effect can lesse helpe them. And therefore I saie, he that will helpe those that can not make water, because of the stone in the bladder, he must seringe them to take forth the brine: but if thou wilt help those that cannot make water through the grauell, you shall giue them our *Pillole Aquilone*: and then giue them a Flintstone made in fine powder to drinke with water of *Saxifrage*, and thou shalt see thereof miracles. And if thou wilt help them that can not make water, because of viscositie, giue

E. s.      them

them our *Aromatico*, and anoynt the raine's with our *Balsamo Artificiato*, and also his Testicles, and so by these meanes you shal help them quickly of that accident: as I haue proued diuers times.

*An other discourse vppon the retention of Urine, and his remedies. Chap. 55.*

**T**HE retention of Urine is caused diuers waies, as by ouer muche heate, or ouer muche colde, or through too muche drynesse, or too much moistnes. And therfore he that will cure this infirmitie, must first knowe the cause, and also the vertue and qualitie of his medicines wherewith he will cure them: for if he doe other wise, he shall walke in the darke, and be as a diuiner: for many haue witten receiptes wherewith thei shewe to helpe many infirmities, without giuing any reason at all. But to the purpose of the retention of urine as I haue saied, that it maie come through fower causes principall. So will I shew it in fower Chapters, and also their remedies wherewith thei maie be holpen.

*Of the retention of Urine that commeth through heate, and his remedies. Chap. 56.*

**T**HE retention of Urine whiche commeth through heate, is that whiche ingendreth the stone and gratell, for through that superfluous heate it ingendreth. And this is one of the fower causes of the retention of Urine, the

which

whiche is holpen with Instrumentes and medicines concerning the stone. The most certaine medicine is, to be cutt and take it forth. Nevertheless, there are many medicines that maie pleasure them of our inuention: As concerning the grauell, there are many thinges that dissolue it, of the whiche I haue spoken of in diuers places: As concerning the remedie of the cause, that is easie: for by purgynge the stomache and the bodie, the heate will be dissolued, and the bodie left in good temperature. And the purgynge of the bodie shalbe doen with our Syrrup against the melancholie humoz, and to vse our *Aromatico* and *Electuario Magistrale*, de *Althea*. with *Sulfur*. And thus muche concerning that heate.

¶ Of the retention of Urine through cause of drynesse, and his medicines. Chap. 57.

**T**HE retention of Urine through drynesse, is because the Raines & the Conduites where it passeth are to muche dried, and that drynesse is cause of aduersion of the Liver, the whiche must be holpen with takynge awaie a little bloud: and to purge the bodie with *Cassia*, *Syrrup de Pomis*, de *Succuria*, de *Lactutia*, de *Maluis*, de *Siteracke*, and suche like, that coole and take awaie the aduersion of the Liver: then anoint the Raines, the Members and Beard with Hogges grease, because that fat doth mollifie and moisten: and giue

hym to drinke *Sero lactis*, because that enlargeth and moytneeth, and prouoketh vrine without burning.

*¶ Of the retention of Urine that commeth through colde, and his remedies. Chap. 58.*

**T**HE alteration of Urine y<sup>e</sup> commeth through cold, is that kinde which maketh a man that he can not make water, without the help of some warme thyng laied vpon the bodie, and vpon the bottome of the bellie, and the cure thereof is to banishe those colde humors out of the Stomacke, and to purge the bodie with solutiues of warme Nature, and with warme decoctions, with the decoction of *Lignum sanctum*, of *Cardus Benedictus*, and of Rosemary, and anoynt the backe with our *Oleum Philosophorum de Terebinthina*, & *Cera*, or Oyle of Frankensence, or suche like thynges that warme the colde nesse. And so by these meanes the Patient shall bee holpen of that retention of Urine.

*¶ Of the retention of Urine through cause of moystnesse, and his remedie. Chap. 59.*

**T**HE retention of Urine caused of humiditie, is that whiche causeth the powres to swell through moistnes, so that the Urine can not passe as those saie, whiche are troubled with the carnositie: whiche carnositie is not alteration of the powers through cause of humiditie. For the waie to cure

cure this kinde of retention, is to purge the bodie with drying medicines, as *Turbite*, *Scamonie*, *Enforbium*, *Eleborus*, and suche like: and to vse drying vnctions, as *Vnguento de Lithargirio*, or *Balsamo*, water of *Frankensence*, *Oleum Benedictum* of our inuention, and suche like thynges, and then eate drie meates and drinke good wine: and thus the humiditie shalbe dissolued: So that hereby euery one maie haue the vnderstandyng of the cause and the effecte of the same, and the medicines.

*Of the difficultie of Urine and of what it is caused, with the order to cure it. Cap. 60.*

**T**here are diuers kindes of difficultie of vrine, and are also caused of diuers causes as aforesaid, of the whiche one is caused of a corrupt humor of the French poxe, and this is one of the cheefest causes that maie be in that matter. For we see manifestly that the saied kinde of infirmitie corrupteth the bloud, ingendreth euill qualities in the Liuer, and distempereth al the bodie of those that are troubled therewith. Also wee maie see, that those whiche are infected with that kinde of disease, most commonly haue *Marres* or *Carnoli*, *Pellaria*, *Botches*, *Scabbes*, *Tumors*, paines of the *Stomacke*, in the *Armes* and *Legges*, with a number of other more straunge accidents that come through that disease. But when

that infirmitie infecteth inwardly, it woorketh these effectes: It bringeth Emorodes, paines in the Intralles, Fluxes of the bodie, continuall spitting, *Gonorea*, or running of the Raines, and suche like effects. All the whiche cause difficultie of Urine, of the whiche difficultie, there vseth to ingender the Stone, Gravel, Viscositie, Stitch in the side, and diuers other mischises very hurtfull vnto the bodie. The difficultie of Urine maie also be caused of diuers other infirmities, as of a rotten Catarre, distention of the head, of the cault qualitie of the Liver and such like, as by excessive colde or heate of the Raines, but lett it bee as it will, I knowe these are harde matters to be holpen, because it becometh certaine manual practise in that facultie, the which I can not shew in writing: although I haue greate and high secretes for that indisposition, as concerning the Whiske parte, the whiche thou maist finde in diuers places of my workes. Neuerthelesse, because I will not leaue this Chapter vnperfecte, I will here name vnto thee a most excellent rare man of that profession, the which is both Doctoꝝ and Knight, and is most excellent in cutting out the Stone, and the Rupture, and can remedie the greate difficultie of Urine, and heale the Rupture, & heale the infirmities of the eyes, and suche like thynges most excellently, and his name is called *Prasceio*

*Stelin Veneriano*: which is at this present dwelling in Venice. And this I haue written of that Doctor, because he is one of the most excellentes that maie be founde in that Arte.

To helpe those that haue great burning of their Urine. Chap. 61.



His infirmitie maie come of diuers and sundrie causes. Neuerthelesse, I will intreate of some of the principals and of most importance: and also will shewe the true order to helpe them with ease and breuitie. The first cause assigned by me, is the Stone in the Bladder, and this is in maner vncurable. The seconde cause is the runnyng of the Raines, the which is taken by compainyng with women corrupted with the Pox. The third cause is the proper Frenche Poxe, the whiche is that kinde that is called *Gonorea*. The fowerth kinde is a certaine corruptiō that is called *Stranguria*, the whiche moueth continually to make water. The fift cause is the Grauell: there are also other causes, as scorchyng in the Peard, carnositie and suche like thynges, the whiche I will leaue for troublung of the Reader. The first cause whiche is the Stone, is holpen by two remedies: the one is with cuttyng and taking it forth of the bladder, the other remedie is written in this booke. The remedie for that whiche is caused by the running

of the Raines, shall be to take three moynynge  
 our *Aromatico*, because it resolueth that heate,  
 and extinguissheth the burnyng. The remedie for  
 that whiche is caused of *Gonorea*, is none other  
 then to cure the principall disease, and to anoynt  
 them with our *Vnguento Magno*, and parfume  
 the, and so thei shall remaine whole. That whiche  
 is caused of the *Strangurie*, is cured by greate  
 purgynge, and by takynge often tymes our *Aro-  
 matico*. That whiche is caused of the *Grauell*, is  
 cured by taking oftentymes our *Electuario An-  
 gelica*, and vsing to drinke Wine distilled with  
 Cherrie stones, and Medler stones. That which  
 commeth through carnositie, is cured with an  
 Unguent made of Oyle of *Sulfur*, & *Vitriall*, *A-  
 qua Reale*, Oyle of *Frankensence*, and newe  
 Waxe: All medicines deuised by vs, giuyng you  
 charge, that before you beginne to cure them, to  
 seeke out the right cause from whence it proce-  
 deth: and so thou shalt helpe it with breuitie and  
 great ease.

*I A discourse vpon the carnositie in the Yeard,  
 and the order to cure it. Chap. 62.*



Although wee haue somethynge touched  
 this infirmitie afore in the Chapter of  
 the burning of y<sup>e</sup> Urine. Neuerthelesse,  
 in this place I meane somethynge to discourse  
 thereof, because that Chirurgians maie not bee  
 voyde

boyde of suche a noble secrete, to doe them honor  
in their cure of the like disease: for there are many  
troubled with that infirmitie. You shall under-  
stande, that this carnositie is an infirmitie whose  
originall dependeth of y<sup>e</sup> corruptiō of the French  
pore, and to shewe it plainer, it is an Ulcer in the  
necke of the bladder where the Urine entreth into  
the Veard: And therefore, if thou wilt helpe that  
infirmitie, cure the principall disease, and the car-  
nositie will heale: but if thou wilt cure them with  
the Candle, take that vnguent the which is writ-  
ten for the carnositie in the Chapter of the bur-  
nyng of the Urine: but if thou wilt cure the prin-  
cipall disease, giue hym three tymes, *Pillola An-  
gustone*, and then take our *Sirrupa Solutino*, ten  
or twelue daies together: that beyng doen, let him  
take twentie daies the Urine of *Lignum Sanctū*,  
written hereafter in this booke, and those whiche  
vnderstande not this Chapter well, let him looke  
ouer this booke, and he shal finde those medicines  
with their vles.

*¶ Another cure for the saied Carnositie.*

*Chap. 63.*

**T**hat Carnositie whiche bindeth the brine  
that it can not come forth, is a certaine  
kinde of matter that is ingendred in the  
mouth of the bladder as is shewed afore, y<sup>e</sup> which  
is like in all poyntes vnto the Emoroides, that  
come

come in the necke of the Intestiuall about the Fundament, and because it is a grosse matter and vlceraed, the Urine passeth with greate difficultie and greate burnyng and paine vnto those that are troubled therewith, the which inconuenience if thou wilt helpe, it were necessarie that the body were well purged, and that they keepe a Diette, and drinke the decoction of *Hipericon*, with a little Honie, and vse to eate drie meates, and then make certaine small long Candles with Ware and Frankensence, like vnto searpyng Candles, then make this Unguent. Take red Lead, white Honie, of eche an vnce, freshe Butter two vnces, white Wine as muche as will suffice to incorporate all the aforesaid together in a liquide forme, then boyle it on a soft fire, and haue readie ten or twelue quilles freshe pulled out of the wyng of a fat Pigion; and note that when ye take them forth of the wyng that they maie bee full of bloud in the ende, then take one of the quilles and stirre the said Unguent vpon the fire continually while it boileth, and when one quill is dried take an other, and so doe vntill the wine be consumed, then take it from the fire and keepe it, and when ye will occupie it, take one of those Candles, and vpon the ende put the said Unguent, and put it into the Peard vntill it touche the carnositie, and this doe from tyme to tyme vntill the Candle passe with-  
out

out paine, and then the Patient shall be whole: for this is a great secrete and hath been proued many tymes.

*A discourse as concerning those that can no: holde cheir water, and his remedie.*

*Chap. 64.*



His impediment comineth of two principall causes, the one is through heate and mysture of the bodie, and this is commonly in yong children, which commonly doe be pisse them selues, because thei are by Nature hot and moist. The other cause is through opening of the poyres where the Urine doeth passe, the which are so stretched or opened, that thei can not retaine the Urine, because the Urine is a voluntary motion, and a natural motion together, thei are harde to agree together, because the naturall motion maketh his voluntarie motion: so that Nature first moueth the man, and thereof comineth the motion: If or if a man would make water, and that Nature doeth not moue the motion he can not pisse: for semetyme Nature doeth not giue his naturall motion because of some impediment: for when a man can not holde his water, it is a signe that Nature hath no retention: and to redresse the same, it were necessarie to reduce Nature into good temperature, so that it maie retaine the Urine: the which thing thou shalt doe with purging

gyng the bodie, and the stomacke wherein is the matter that causeth that retention of Urine. And to purge the bodie, you shall vse our Sirrup against the melancholike humoz: and to purge the stomacke, you shall take our *Electuario angelica*: and to restraine the powres, you shall vse the decoction of wilde Hysope, with the powder of Masticke, for you shall vnderstande that the purgynge taketh awaie the cause, and the decoction of Hysope with the Masticke doeth restraine the powers: and so by these meanes thou shalt remedie quickly that infirmitie.

*To breake the Stone in the Bladder and also the granell, and to cause it to anoyde by Urine.*     Chap. 65.

**T**here is found a certaine birde called *Solone*, of *Albertus Magnus* in his booke of secretes: the which birde is very plenteous in Rome, and are called *Palmubella*, and in *Lumbardie Sassaroli*: the whiche in Englishe I suppose is called a ryng Dove, or Woodcoluer, or the stocke Dove: whiche birdes are so subiect to the Stone, that if you keepe them in a Cage, and feede them with suche meate as thei commonly vse, beyng deprived from their medicine, within the space of fower or sixe monethes at the moste, there will ingender a Stone in the bellie so great that their meate can not passe through them, and so

to choketh them, and thei dye: and that is because the poore birde can not goe and helpe hym self with that medicine whiche Nature hath taught her. For those that are at libertie in the fielde, flie vnto the Sea side, and there thei finde a certaine kinde of small stone very harde, the whiche stone hath vertue to dissolue the stone in the bodie of the birde, and this birde knoweth it by the instincte of Nature, and eateth greate abundance of the, and so dissolueth the stone in their bellies, and liue a long tyme after it without any trouble of the stone. You shall vnderstande, that this Stone is impossible to be founde in any other place, then in the bellie of the saied birde, because thei are very little, and mans reason can not diserne them from other Stones, the whiche beyng beate in pouder with the flowres of Elders and Sinamom of eche a like, and giuen to drinke with broth, in short tyme it will dissolue the Stone, and cause them to auoyde it with their Urine most miraculously: But if you aske me the reason, I know not what I shall aunswere, but I holde it to be his proper hidden qualitie and vertue. For truly this I haue taught to many and haue seene the experience thereof sundrie tymes, and it cured the most parte that did vse it. For truely the vertue of Stones are very greate vnto those that knowe them. I sawe once two Stones in Rome of inestimable vertues

vertue: The one was a rounde Corall like vnto the Serpentine Purphire, but therein was much greene, and was of that vertue that beyng laied vpon the fleshe of a man or woman, it causeth the to pisse greate aboundance, so that it were to bee wondred at. The other stone was of Diasper, but bright and through shynng with certaine white vaines, and was of suche vertue, that being laied vpon a wounde presently the bloud stencheth, so that there fell not doune one droppe. The whiche stones were in the hande of an olde Spaniarde, the whiche saied he brought them out of India from *Nova Hispania*. I haue seene also diuers and sundrie stones of most straunge vertues. You shall vnderstande, that these Stones of the birde must be gotten in this order. You shall get a number of the saied birdes and take the stones out of their bellies and washe them cleane, and keepe them to thy vse. The quantitie is as muche as you can holde vpon a Sixpence, as well of the stones as of the other matters: You shall drinke the saied quantitie seven or eight moynnges together, and let your Diette bee accordyng, and drinke good wine, and so in shorthe tyme you shall be holpen.

*Of the grauell in the Raines. Chap. 66.*

**T**HE grauell as is saied before, is a disease of the Urine vndigested, whiche is caused of superfluous

perfluous heate of the Raines and bloud, the  
whiche sometymes doeth stae it self in the Con-  
duites, and causeth great paines: and sometymes  
it doeth ingrose so in the Bladder that it letteth  
the Urine: and this is an euill disease to bee trou-  
bled with: and the remedie is to purge often, and  
use that water agatst the grauell that is written  
in my discourse of Chirurgerie: for it is one of the  
most excellentes remedies that can be founde for  
that disease: and the order to use it is also written  
after the receipt: and the best purgation that you  
can use for that purpose is our *Pillole Aquilone*.

*Of a certaine Scabbe or Itch that commeth  
ouer all the bodie. Chap. 67.*

**T**his disease commeth in all places of the  
bodie: and in Naples it is called *Prurito*,  
and in Rome, *Rosura*, in Venice, *Pizza*,  
and in Spaine *Lomezon*: and it is a salte humor  
that commeth forth of the vaines, and so disper-  
teth through the whole bodie betweene the flethe  
and the skinne, and hath in it suche an heate that  
thei can not abide it: and is caused of alteration  
of the bloud, the whiche is corrupted and distem-  
pered: And the remedie is to purge the stomacke  
and to putrifie the bloud, whiche thou shalt doe  
with giuing them three tymes our *Pillole A-*  
*quilone* every third daie once: that beynge doen,  
make this bath. Take Nettles, Pallowes, Hel-

litorie of the wall, Agrimonie, Sage, and Cole-  
wortes, ana ℞. iiii. the Branne of Wheate almost  
a pecke, common Ashes halfe as muche : Drie  
them altogether in a greate Kettle of water, and  
let it boyle an howre, and then take it from the  
fire and sit ouer it, and couer thee with clothes  
that thou maiest sweate an howre : then drie thee  
with warme clothes, and then washe all thy body  
with pure *Aqua vite*: and this thou shalt vse  
three tymes at the least: for the oftner  
the better, and so thou shalt bee  
perfectly whole.

FINIS.

## ¶ The seconde Booke of the secretes of Phiorauante.

¶ What Chirurgrie is. Chap. 1.

**C**hirurgerie is a manuell arte, with the  
which the Chirurgiā doth cure wound-  
des, Ulcers, and Impostumes. And  
this was found of Housbandmen and  
experimenters of naturall thynges. For there is  
no Arte in the worlde, that hath more neede of the  
knowledge of diuers thynges then this Arte. It  
is

Is also necessarie to the knowledge of naturall  
thynges belongyng to Chirurgerie, to haue skill  
in Voulbandrie. It is also necessarie to vnder-  
stande the Arte of Waintyng, whereby you may  
set broken bones in their places, and to ioyne or  
close wounds well. It were needefull also to haue  
skill in the Arte of Ioynyng, whereby he maie  
make Instrumentes for broken bones in the ar-  
mes, or legges, or handes, or other partes. It  
would bee also necessarie to haue the Arte of a  
Smith, whereby he maie make his Instruments.  
It is cheefly needefull to be expert in the Arte of  
Apoticarie to make his Unguents. And last of  
all, it is most necessarie to knowe the Arte of Al-  
chemie, whereby he maie distill his Oyles & wa-  
ters appertainyng vnto Chirurgerie. Also it is  
necessarie to haue a good iudgement, and to helpe  
in all causes of Chirurgerie, and to haue a light  
hande in workyng. And when the Chirurgian  
is expert in all the aforesaid thynges, he maie  
helpe without any suspicion of any thyng. And  
hereafter I will shewe thce what Woundes, Ul-  
cers, and Impostumes are, and all other thinges  
appertainyng to Chirurgerie, and the order to  
cure them: a discourse grounde on true reason  
and approued by experience, shewyng to all men  
whiche are the true and perfectest medicines, and  
whiche are false and naught: wryting and openyng

## 82 The second booke of secretes

true secretes of Chirurgerie, with a newe order founde out by me, to exercise the same Chirurgerie with more ease and breuitie, so that every one maie be satisfied: For thei are true and are medicines with the which thou maiest doe much good to the sicke: and great honor will redounde to the Chirurgian, if he vse it accordyng to our order: for thei are medicines proued of vs infinite tymes in diuers places of the world, as wel in the fieldes as in the Cities, or on the waters in the warres, where wee healed Woundes, Gunshot, Ulcers, Impostumes, and other diseases appertainyng vnto Chirurgerie: and alwaies (thanks be vnto God) I haue had good successe, as it is well known in most partes of Christendome. And so I make an ende.

*The order to be used in curing Impostumes of diuers sortes, taken forth of the short discourse of Chirurgerie of this Author.*

*Chap. 2.*



Here are diuers kindes of Impostumes that come vnto mans body, and are caused of diuers and sundrie accidents, and therefore thei must be cured in diuers orders and with sundrie medicines accordyng to his nature: for some Impostumes are caused of contusions or brused fleshe: Some are certaine humors of whiche Nature would discharge her self, and so sendeth

sendeth them forth: some are caused of colde: other some are melancholie humors, and other are caused of the Pore: And these are the kindes of Impostumes that most commonly doe come, and I will shew thee the order to cure them one by one, and then after I will shewe them perticulerly more at large by themselves. First I will speake of that sorte which is caused of contusions, because it is bryused fleshe: for euery contusion doth putrefie and turne into matter, vnto whiche it were necessarye to laie Naturatiues and bryng it to supuration, and assoone as thou perceiuest there to bee any matter, then presently launce it: and his medicine shall bee the yelke of an Egge mixed with our *Magno licore*, and with that dresse it as well within as without without any other thing, for it will helpe any greate Tumor: but you must make your Unguent freshe euery daie and with newe Egges. Furthermore, as concerning those Impostumes that come through the indisposicion of Nature, and are certaine *Sborine* (a worde so called in *Italian*), by whiche Nature would preuaile: and those would be left vnto Nature, vntill such tyme as thei brake alone, and then thou shalt dresse them with this Unguent. Take Oyle of Roses ʒ.vi. Litarge of golde finely ground, Turpentine, ana ʒ.ii. *Storax liquida* ʒ.i. new Waxe, ʒ.ii. boyle them on a soft fire vntill it bee blacke,

F.ij. which

## 84 The second booke of secretes

which if it be too harde, you maie put thereto oyle of Roses and make it in forme of an Unguent, and therewith dresse thole kinds of Impostumes: and laie thereon the Cerotte of *dia Palma*, and so with these medicines thou shalt worke miracles. As concerning these Impostumes that are caused of colde, you shall vse hott medicines and attractiue, as the Cerotte called *Oxicroxi*, which is a perfecte medicine in these kinds of Impostumes: also our *Balsamo artificiato*, and *Aqua balsamo*, and suche like thynges whiche are by Nature temperate hott, are very conuenient. But those Impostumes that haue their original of the French Pore, are euill and maligne, because their originall is maligne and euill. The cure of these is with great purgynge, and to let the Impostume encrease of it self, and when it is ready to launce, then launce it, and make this medicine. Take *Vnguento magno* ℥.ii. *Magno licore* ℥.i. *Precipitate di.* ℥. mixe them well together, and therewith dresse the Impostume, and laie thereon our *Magistrale Cerotte*, and it will bee perfecte whole in shorte tyme. Letting you to vnderstand, that in all the aforesaid cures, if you will cure them perfectly, it were necessarie that the bodie were well purged of those corrupt humors that hinder the cure, and to vse defensives appropiate to that kinde of Impostume: as the oile of Frankensence,

kenfence, of Turpentine, of Mace, of Honie, *Aqua vita*, and fuche like, which euery one is a fufficient defenfue, anoputryng it rounde about the Impoftume: And hereafter I will ſhewe thee the cure of theſe Impoftumes perticularly by themſelues.

*What Impoſtumes are. Chap. 3.*

**I**mpoſtumes are certaine Tumors or ſwell-  
lynges that come in diuers partes of the bo-  
die: the whiche are cauſed of bloud and chol-  
ler putrified, whiche can not paſſe through the po-  
wers, and therefore ingroſe in that place and ſo  
commeth to putrefaction, and that is an Impo-  
ſtume: which thou ſhalt helpe in this order. Firſt  
purge the bodie to take awaie the humors which  
would goe to the Impoſtume: whiche thou ſhalt  
doe with our *Magiſtrale Sirupe*, takyng it eight  
daies together: that beynge doen, giue him our *A-*  
*romatico*: this beynge doen, thou ſhalt quickly help  
the Impoſtume, as I will ſhewe thee hereafter  
with their perfect cure.

*Of Impoſtumes that come in the Groyne.  
Chap. 4.*

**T**he Impoſtumes that come in the groyne  
are of three kindes, of whiche one is called  
in *Venice*, *Pannochie*, and at *Rome*, *Tini-*  
*conie*: and at *Naples*, *Dragonello*, and in *Spaine*,  
*Incordio*. To theſe after the bodie is purged as is

## 86 The second booke of secretes

aforesaid, you shall laie a Naturatiue plaister, the whiche is made thus. Take Harthe Hallowes, common Hallowes, the mother of Violettes, the leaues of Colewortes, Wheate flowre, *Auxungia*, Oyle of Lillies, of eche a like, and boyle them together, and then stampe them in forme of an oyntment, and laie it on the Impostume vntill it looke redd and is soft, for then it is apt to be launced. Giuing you charge that when you launce the you goe not to deepe, but onely that the matter maie come forth, and then put therein a little tent, and anoynt it with our *Magno licore*, for because it is the best medicine that can be found for woundes: for it mundifieth, incarnateth, and siccatizeth without any other helpe, and laie vpon the Impostume our *Magistrale Cerott*, and neuer chaunge your medicines vntill you be whole: for this is the true secrete founde out by me to helpe these Impostumes, whiche I haue proued infinite tymes.

*The seconde kinde of Impostume that cometh in the Groyne. Chap. 5.*

**T**HE seconde kinde of Impostume in the Groyne is called *Glandula*: both this and the aforesaid are caused of humors infected with the poore, and these Impostumes seldome come to maturation: but if it doe, it will be long first, and it is euill to heale, because it requireth great

great cure and terrible medicines . But if thou wilt cure the perfectly , it were necessarie to cure the principall cause, and that is the Pore . But when these Impostumes are broke , the best remedie wilbe this. Take Mace, Litarge of gold, Oyle of Frankensence, *ana.* and boyle them together untill it become blacke: and therewith dresse these Impostumes, for this is a perfect remedie and a great secrete.

*The third kinde of Impostume that cometh in the Groyn.* Chap. 6.

**T**HE third kinde of Impostume that cometh in the Groyn, is caused of muche trauell or heate of the bloud, & these are called *Anguinaglie*, and thei vse to come with a greate accident of a Feuer, colde and then hot: and in seuen or eight daies at the most thei come to maturation, and then launce them, and his medicine shall be this. Take Turpentine wel washed, the yelke of an Egge and oyle of Roses, as muche of the one as of the other, and mixe them well together: and with this onely thou shalt help them, because it diggesteth the Impostume, and mundifieth and incarnateth with great speede: giuyng you great charge that the bodie be wel purged first with our *Magistrale Sirupe*.

*Of Impostumes vnder the armes.* Chap. 7.

*F. iiii.*

These

## 88 The second booke of secretes

These Impostumes are caused of grosse and viscus humors, the whiche Nature can not digest by any other parte, and these commonly are called *Topinaria*, because they are like to a Molehill. And although this seeme to be a greate matter, yet it causeth little paine, and maie bee holpen with ease. First purge the bodie with soluble medicines, and then laie on this emplaster untill it be ripe. Take grated bread, Leuen of bread, Cowe Milke, Oyle of Lillies, ana, & boyle them together and laie it on: for this hath vertue attractiue and putrifactive, by meanes whereof it will bring it quickly to maturation: and when it is ripe, open it with a launce, and dresse it the first tyme with the white of an Egge and Salte beaten together with a tent, and laie on a stoppe wet with that white of an Egge, the whiche thou shalt let lye at the least fouer and twencie houres, and then dresse it with digestine untill it be incarnated: and then laie thereon a plaister of *Diagnone magna di me sue*, and so thou shalt helpe them quickly.

### Of Impostumes in the throte. Chap. 8.

These Impostumes are of diuers and sundrie kindes, as you maie see by experience: for some are Scrophule, other are melancholike humors, other are caused of the Pore, and others are caused of heate or of colde: the whiche are all cured

ered sundrie waies, as I will shewe thee here after.

*Of Impostumes in the Throte caused of melancholike humors. Chap. 9.*

**T**hese Impostumes in the throte caused of melancholike humors are hard and crude, and are long before they come to maturation: and you maie not in any wise cut them, because the place is full of Muscles, Arteries, Vene capillari, Cartilagines, Sinewes, and suche like: the which although there come an Impostume there, it shall not hurt them; but if ye cut them with an Instrument you maie offende them greatly: and for that cause you maie not cut them by any meanes, but leaue it vnto Nature, the which will cause it to breake, and then vse this remedie. If it be you shall take our Syrrup against the melancholie humor for twelue daies continually in the morning fasting: that doen, you shall giue hym our Pillole Aquilone: and helpe the Impostumes with Unguento negro di Godfredo di medici, written in the Antidotary of Galene Cap. 45. for that is miraculous to helpe those kindes of Impostumes, as I haue proued it diuers tymes.

*Of Impostumes in the throte commyng of the Poxe. Chap. 10.*

**T**hese Impostumes that come in the Throte which are caused of the Poxe, are common-

ly of euill qualitie, because thei are muche altera-  
 ted and cause great paine: And these likewise are  
 dangerous to bee cut for the aforesaid causes:  
 but when thei are broken, thei goe creepng ouer  
 the bodie, healyng in one place and breakng out  
 in an other: and these are euill to be holpen for the  
 that knowe not the perfect secrete: and the order  
 to cure them is this. You shall giue them eight or  
 nine mornynge our *Soluble Syrrup*: that beyng  
 doen, you shall giue them our *Aromatico* twice;  
 and then let them vse *Sarsa Parilia*, or our wine  
 of *Lignum vite*, & let them sweate ten or twelue  
 daies together: and then parfume them with *Si-  
 naber*, *Mirre*, and *Olibanum*, the whiche fume  
 you shall vse suely at the mouth: and so thou shalt  
 helpe any crude kinde of *Impostume* commyng  
 in the throte: for this secrete neuer faileth, as I  
 haue proued diuers tymes.

*Of Impostumes in the throte commyng of  
 hot humors. Chap. 11.*

**T**hese *Impostumes* in the throte commyng  
 of superfluous heate, are caused of the bloud,  
 beyng alterated with heate: and because of that  
 alteration, it ingendreth grosse vapors and viscous  
 in *Vena Capillari*, the whiche through their  
 grosnesse and want of digestion can not dissolue,  
 and so ingender that kinde of *Impostume* in the  
 throte, because in that place there is much bloud,  
 and

and lesse flesh the in any other place: but yet these be not troublesome to helpe, and his cure is thus. You shall purge hym with apperatiue thynge, and refreſcatiue that purge the bloud: and when the Impoſtume is open, you shall dresse it with a diſgeſtiue vntill it be mundified: and then dresse it with *Vnguentum de Turia* vntill it be siccatri-  
zed: Also you shall cause them to keepe Diett ordi-  
nary, & to drinke no wine but onely this drinke. Take Citrake, Liuerworke, and Scolopendria, ana a handfull, Anniseede 3. s. common white Ho-  
nie one pounce, then put them all to infuse in fo-  
wer and twentie pounce of faire water, and let it boyle vntill a third be consumed, and then straine it without expression, and keepe it in a glasse close shut, and this shall be his common drinke: but let hym eat no salte nor slimie meates in any wise, neither Hogges fleshe, nor other hot meates that maie alter the bloud: And this doyng you shall be holpē quickly: for the drinke cooleth the bloud and purgeth it, and helpeth the Liuer of all infirmi-  
ties, as I haue proued diuers tymes.

*Of Impoſtumes in the throte caused of cold.*

*Chap. 12.*

**I**mpoſtumes in the throte caused of colde hu-  
mors are small and without paine: and this goeth creepynge by lit: le and little vntill suche tyme as it breaketh of it self, and are an euil kinde

92 *The second booke of secretes*

to helpe, because all Unguentes are enemie vnto them, and all colde meates. Therfore if thou wilt helpe them, let the Patient vse twentie daies together our *Quintessentia solutiva*, whiche purgeth all colde humors and warmeth the bloud, and causeth the Impostume to heale with ease: and when thei are broken, you shall helpe them with our *Balme artificiall*, which doth subtilliate the humors, and mundifie the Impostume, and incarnate and heale: And this order of curyng is effectuell and of greate profite for them that shall vse them. And of this opinion are many excellent Physicians, and chiefly *M. Decio* an ancient mā, who hath been an experimenter a long time both in Physicke and Chirurgerie, with a number of others which I will leaue to name vntill an other tyme.

*Of Impostumes in the throte commyng of hot humors.* Chap. 13.

**T**hese Impostumes commyng in the throte of hot humors, is a kinde that commeth with rednesse, and causeth great paine with an accident of a feuer, and in short tyme thei come to maturation and breake, and then the matter will come forth and the paine will cease: and these kindes are not euill to heale, and the remedies are these. Asone as thei are broke thou must presse it out with thy hande: that beyng doen, you shall haue

*Oleum*

*Oleum Benedictum* of our inuention, anoynting the Impostume within, & late thereon our *Magistrale Cerot*: and so thou shalt help those kindes of Impostumes. For this is our secreete neuer written befoze of any man.

¶ Of Impostumes in the eyes. Chap. 14.

**I**mpostumes in the eyes are like certaine white bladders that come about the nose, and the matter that is within them is like the white of an Egge, and these are caused of humiditie and moystnes of the head: and because thei haue a conference with the head, thei are euill to heale, for thei turne to watering Fiselowes, whiche when thei come to Fiselowes continue for euer. But if thou wilt cure them perfectly that thei neuer come againe, you must first purge the head with our *Aromatico*, and that you shall doe every fūe daies once for three or fower tymes: that beyng doen, thou shalt anoynt the head with Oyle of Frankensence the space of a moneth: and into the eye where the Impostume is, thou shalt put once a daie one droppe of our *Balme artificiaill*, whiche will helpe it and drie the Impostume, and so in shorte tyme thou shalt be holpen. For this is the true secret wherewith thou maiest help those Impostumes, neuer knowne befoze of any man, and thei are muche contrarie to the medicines of *Mesne*, by whiche our

our Physicians now adaiies make their medicines.

*Of Impostumes in the eares. Chap. 15.*

**I**mpostumes in the eares are caused of cold and viscos humors, whiche ingrosse in that parte of the bodie, and cause great paine untill suche tyme as thei are broken, and these Impostumes are euill to heale. Neuerthelesse, I will shew thee a secrete to take awaie the paines, and to helpe it quickly: and that is thus. There is founde a certaine kinde of shell in the Sea, the which is of the length of an hande, and some more, the whiche in Venice, and in Istria, in Dalmatia, in Puglia, and in diuers other places of the Adriaticke Sea are called *Asure*, whiche are like vnto a paire of bellowses, the whiche hath a certaine bearde like the beare of a mans head, and it hath a certaine attractiue vertue, that if thei put it into the eare, presently thei take awaie the paine, though it be neuer so great or extreme: the which vertue cometh through the saltnesse of it. For this I haue proued diuers tymes, and did learne it of our old Fishermen whiche knewe it by experience. But if it chaunce that one be troubled and can not get that thyng, thei shall take *Cantharides* in powder and put it into the eare, the which will worke the same effect, because thei bee attractiue and mundificatiue: And these are two naturall remedies found out by true experience, and doth more good then

then any other that I could finde.

*Of Impostumes in the mouth. Chap. 16.*

**T**Hese Impostumes are of diuers kindes, and maie breede of diuers causes: but let them come of what cause soeuer thei will, thei cause greate paine to them that haue them, for that thei can not swallow their meate without paine. And therefore I will shewe thee a generall cure for all Impostumes in the mouth, and that is thus. You shall take our *Pillule Aquilone* twise: that be yng doen, take our *Aqua balsami*, & holde it in your mounh as long as you can, and this doe three tymes in a daie: then take the iuyce of Beete rootes 3. i. oyle of bitter Almonds 3. i. then snuffe it vp at the nose vntil it come into the throte: And thus doyng, thou shalt helpe any Impostume in the mouth, as I haue proued diuers tymes. For the Pilles clengeth the head, and euacuate the stomacke and hindreth the alteration, the water of Balme doeth cure and mittigateth the paine, and the iuyce with the Oyle mundifieth those secreete places at the nose and mouth.

*Of Impostumes in the Ioyntes. Chap. 17.*

**T**Hese Impostumes in the Ioyntes are euill and of hard and crude digestion, because thei are caused of great aboundance of grosse and viscus humors, the whiche through their grosnesse can not passe the Ioyntes, and there remaine and  
come


come to Impostume, and these cause extreme paine, becaule thereunto cometh great abundance of matter, and the remedie is thus. First giue him a generall purgation, and let him bloat on the common baine, and then laie on this plaster. Take Marshmallowes, common Mallowes, Bellitorie, and the mother of Violettes, and boyle them in water til it be consumed, then straine them and put thereto Leanen of bread, Barlie flowre, Venes greace and Hogges greace according to thy discreffion, and set them on a small fire untill they be incorporated, then laie this on once a daie untill it be ripe, and when it is red and soft open it, and dresse it with our *Magno licore*, and laie thereon our *Magistrale Cerort*: and so with these two thou shalt helpe them, except the Impostume bee of the pape, for then it will doe small good.

*Of inward Impostumes. Chap. 18.*



These Impostumes inwardly are euill to knowe, and vncertaine to cure, becaule the Patient himself can not tell in what place they be, though he feele the paine: and therefore all that we reason of in that matter, maie bee to the contrarie. For where a man can not see with the eye nor touche with the hand, the matter is doubtfull whether it be, or no: and therefore it is best to saie little. For these Impostumes maie

maie come of diuers causes, and yet can not tell of what certaine cause, and therefore you can not knowe which is the true medicine to helpe them: but by experience you maie doe them some good. For (as I said before) Impostumes neuer come but through distemperance of Nature, and alteration of the bloud. Therefore if thou wilt helpe them, helpe first the principall cause, then giue them eight or ten moynnges our *Magistrale Sirrup*, and then take twise our *Aromatico*: that beynge doen, vse moynng and euening our *Vegitabile Sirrup*, and herewith thou shalt helpe them.

Of Ulcers and what thei are. Chap. 19. 

**V**Lcers are of diuers and sundrie kindes, and are ingedged of many causes as hereafter I will shewe. But first I will write of those kinds of Ulcers that are caused of woundes. You shall vnderstand, that woundes in what parte of the bodie soeuer thei be, beynge impostumated or cancrenated, thei chaunge their names, and are no more called woundes, although their originall was a wounde. For when it is cancrenated it is called *Vlcera corosua*, because it goeth eatyng and creepng on the fleshe: but when the wounde is impostumated and full of matter, it is called *Vlcera putrida*, that is putrified, and it is because it is filthie and stinketh. But when it is neither cancrenated nor yet apostumated, but

that through some euill disposition the wounde is closed, and that there cometh in it euill qualities without alteration, then is it called *Vlcera fordida*, because therein is euill qualitie and it appeareth but little, but it is euill to beale. There be other sortes of *Ulcers* also whiche are caused of diuers and sundrie kindes of *Tumors*: and the most euill and mischeuous are those that are of *Tumors* caused of the *Pore*: for vnto those there runne abundance of euill humors that augment the *Ulcer*, and thei be the worst sorte, for thei can not be healed by them selues, except the bodie bee well purged and euacuated of all the humors that are offensive. There is an other kinde of *Ulcer* that cometh of an *Impostume* as well hot as colde, and those are more gentle and easie to bee holpen, if you knowe the medicines that are apt to helpe & dissolue those kindes of *Ulcers*. These are the thre kindes of *Ulcers* that commonly happen vnto men and womē through diuers causes, as before is saied, so that these are the principall causes of those malignant *Ulcers*.

o *To helpe Vlcers of all sortes. Chap. 20.*



**S**aying that *Ulcers* are of diuers and sundrie kindes, it were necessarie to knowe of what kinde and qualitie thei are, so that thou maiest helpe them in forme and order conuenient. And first I wil write of

of the corosiuue Ulcers, as of a wounde cancrenated, of *Mal di formica*, and of other sortes of Ulcers that goe creppung vpon the fleshe. The cure of these kindes of Ulcers is, to apply quickly our *Causticke* to mortifie the euill, whiche thou shalt doe thus. Let a little *Bumbase* in our *Caustick*, and therewith washe all the soze, and then leaue it so open fower and twentie howres without binding it fast, and when fower and twentie houres are past, washe the soze with strong Vineger and water of a like quantitie, with charge that there remaine none of the *Causticke* in the soze: then lay thereon Butter washed with a Coleworthe leafe, vntill the asker or dead fleshe fall: then take our *Cerott Magistrale*, with a little *Precipitate* strewed thereon, and then anoynt it with *Magnoliscore*, and laie it vpon the soze: for this *Cerott* helpeth all maner of corosiuue Ulcers without any other helpe, and euery plaister will serue thre or fower daies, takyng them of euery xiiii. howres and makyng them cleane, and then laie them on againe. And as for the filthie Ulcer that I haue shewed of in this Chapter, you shall dresse it onely with our *Unguento magno*, the which without any other helpe will heale them quickly: But you must euery fower daies touch them with *Aqua fortis* drawne from *Precipitate*, whiche water draweth forth the offensive matter, and leaueth it

G. H.                      purified

purified and cleane. And in all other sortes of Ulcers, our *Balme artificiall*, our *Magno licore*. Oyle of *Uaxe*, and *Turpentine*, the blacke *Cerott* of *Godfredo di medi*, our *Cerott Magistrate* with *Precipitate*, are able to helpe bee thei neuer so euill. And hereafter I will write of *Ulcers* perticularly with their cures.

Of *Ulcers* that come in the feete, of cornes, or of chappes. Chap. 21.

O

**U**lcers that come in the feete, maie come of diuers causes, and are also of diuers kindes, as of chappes, of *Cor-nes*, and suche like. When thei are chappes thei come of an hot matter and fierie, as you maie see by experience: For the Patient feelth greate heate in his feete, and is alwaies thirstie, the whiche giueth manifest signes that the humor is hot: and their cure is with coolyng purgations, as our *Sirrup* against melancholie humors, takyng it ten daies together: then take our *Pillole Aquilone* twise, and so thou shalt take awaie the heate in the feete: and to helpe the trepature of chappes make this *Unguent*. Take oyle of *Roses*, *Vineger*, and liquide *Pitche ana*, and boyle them vntill the *Vineger* be consumed, and so beyng warme wet a clothe therein, and laie it therevpon, and in short tyme it will be whole: but if thei bee *Cornes*, you shall cut them vnto the quicke,

quicke, and then laie thereon a clothe wet in *Oleum benedictum*, whiche doeth comfort and drie and quickly take awaie the paine. But when they are scratchyng, or as it were scorched, you shall laie thereon *Vnguento de Lithargiro crudo*, and so thou shalt help the as I haue sene the experience.

Of Vlcers in the Legges. Chap. 22.

These Vlcers in the Legges are of two kinds, that is, filthy and corrosiue. The filthy Vlcers are caused of colde and moyst humors: The corrosiue are caused of humors hot and drie: and these are those Vlcers that goe creppng in the fleshe, healyng in one place and breakyng out in another. The filthy Ulcer is stinking and ful of matter, and causeth little paine, and their cure is with our *Balme artificiall*, whiche hath vertue to penetrate, digest, mundefie, and incarnate & heale, when that the bodie is first well purged: but those that are caused of heate and drynesse, you shall cure with the remedie written in the Chapter next abouesaid, and then dresse them with our *Magistrale Cerot*, and put thereon a little *Precipitate*, and anoynt it with *Magno licore*, and so thou shalt helpe them. But if so be it chaunce the said medicine doe not heale it, you shall perfume them fure times w *Sinaber*, *Insence*, and *Mirrhe*, and without all doubt thou shalt heale them.

Of Vlcers that come in the Knees. Cap. 23.

G. iij.

These

0 **T**hese Ulcers in the Knees are grosse humors, that can not passe by the ioyntes downwards, and so remaine in those places, and cause a fastidious Ulcer, which putteth the Patient to great paines, by reason of aboundance of humors that cometh there. And the cure of this Impostume vlceraed is thus. Burge the bodie with our *Soluble Sirrup* seuen or eight moynynges warine: and then giue hym di. 3. of *Electuario angelica*, and so thou shalt helpe them quickly: then dresse the Ulcer with *Unguento magno*, puttynge therein a little *Precipitate* and *Magno licore*, and so in short tyme it will heale.

*Of Ulcers in the Groyn. Chap. 24.*

0 **T**hese Ulcers for the most parte are Tumors or Botches, the whiche through the euill disposition of Nature and euill medicines are vlceraed. And of that maie come many infirmities whiche I will leaue to entreate of at this tyme, and I will shew thee a remedie. Giue the Patient seuen or eight moynynges our *Soluble Sirrup* colde, and then giue hym our *Aromatico*, and after let hym vse *Lignum Sanctum* accordyng to our order, and dresse the Ulcer with this vnguent. Take *Unguento magno* 3. ii. *Magno licore* di. 3. and common *Precipitate* 3. ii. Mixe them well together, for this is the true secrete of our inuention, neuer made before of any man, the  
which

whiche I haue proued infinite tymes.

*Of Vlcers in the Armes. Chap. 25.*

**T**Hese Vlcers are not of so euill nature as those in the leggs, because thereunto come not so many humors: & these are comonly caused of the Pore: the cure is this. Purge them well with our *Magistrale Sirrup* seuen or eight morninges together, then take *Pillole Aquilone*, and then anoynt them with *Inguento magno* euery night untill the Vlcers remaine whole and without paine. Thus haue I vsed diuers tymes,

*Of Vlcers that come in the Breast and Shoulders, and in the Backe and Bellie.*

*Chap. 26.*

**V**LCERS that come in the foresaied partes, are all caused of *Impostumes* of euill qualities, that haue not been well heales of the Chirurgicals, whiche knewe not how to remoue the cause, and by that meanes the *Impostumes* are become malignant Vlcers. He therefore that will cure these Vlcers, it shalbe necessarie for him to do that which was not doen: that is, to remoue the cause first, and then the cure will followe with more ease and speede, so there bee good regarde and consideration had thereof. And yet amongst Vlcers there is one kinde that will receiue no curation: and thei are called *Cancari*, that are crude and of euill digestion, and goe creepng along

the fleshe, and haue a roote as it were a planter. And for those kindes there is founde no better remedie to mittigate them, then is our *Quintaes-sentia Vegetabile*: for if you put it therein, and laie a clothe wet in the same thereon, it taketh awaie the paine, in suche sorte that it is to bee wondred at, and will not suffer it to putrisie: It taketh awaie the stinkynge, and comforteth the place very muche. As concernyng the other kinde of Ulcer, you must first finde out the cause before you can helpe it: and the cause beyng founde, the cure is easie to finde and sure. He therefore that will bee diligent, shall not onely heale those kindes of Ulcers, but also all others.

*Of Vlcers that come outwardly in all the bodie.* Chap. 27.

**T**hese Ulcers are a kinde of fat soze that causeth aboundance of matter, whiche commeth through superfluous humiditie of the bodie and bloud: and these are euill to heale, because their originall commeth of the inward partes, and the cure is thus. Give the Patient foeteene daies our Potion of *Lignum Sanctum*, the whiche is soluble and dryng, and purgeth the bloud: that being doen, anoynt the Ulcer with *Vnguentum de Lithargiro* simple, and so thei shall be holpe perfectly.

*Of Vlcers in the head.*

Chap. 28.

Ulcers

**V**lcers in the head are of diuers kindes, as of Woundes, Contusions, Swellynges, Scabbes, and white Skalles, and suche like, whiche come of sundrie causes, and are holpen diuers waies. For the Woundes vlceraed, are mortified with our *Casticke*, layng it on fower and twentie howres, and then washe it with strong Vineger, vntill all the *Casticke* bee come forth, and after helpe it with our *Magno licore*. The like cure is doen in Contusions vlceraed: but the swellynges doe differ muche for that they are caused of the pore, and thou shalt cure them with Soluble medicines. *viz.* Take *Sarsa Parilia*, and then perfume hym fve or sixe tymes with *Sinaber*. The Scabbes or crustes are holpē with takng three tymes our *Electuario angelica* and then adoint them euery night with *Magno licore*. The white Scabbe is holpen with our *Magistrale Cerpet*, layng on *Cantharides*, and so let it lye three daies: then take it of, and laie on an other like the first, and let it lye other three daies, and then anoynt the head with *Oleum benedictum* continually.

¶ Of Vlcers in the mouth, their kindes and remedies. Chap. 29.

**V**lcers that come in the mouth are of diuers and sundrie kindes, for some proceed of heate in the head, others of colde, others

G. v. are

## 108 The second booke of secretes

are humors *Gallico*. Those that come of heate in the head, are as it were scorched, with great burning within them: and the cure thereof is in letting blood in the vaines under the tongue, and the next daie giue him one doze of our *Electuario angelica*, and let him wash his mouth with Plantain water, wherein is boyled *Tutia* prepared, *Roche Allome*, and *Honnie of Roses*; and this is the true order to cure those kinde of Ulcers with speede. Those Ulcers whiche are caused of colde, are a certaine hardnesse altered, whiche cause little paine: and the cure of these, is to drinke our *Vigitable Quintaessentia*, with *Mel Rosarum*: and dresse the Ulcer with oyle of *Sulfur & Tartur* mixed: And herein consisteth a greate secrete worthe to bee knowne, and is of our inuention. Ulcers that are caused of *Morbo Gallico*, if you will cure them, you must first remoue the cause, as I haue saied diuers tymes, and touche them with our *Casticke*, and let the Patient holde his mouth open a good while after, that the water maie runne out: And then make a lauatoirie of *Aqua vite*, *Honnie*, and oyle of *Vitriall*, and therewith wash the mouth, for these are great secretes, whiche bring both health to the Patient, and honor to the professor of this Arte.

Of Woundes and their kinds, and of their secrete remedies. Chap. 30.

Woundes

**W**oundes are of diuers and sundrie kin-  
des. Neuerthelesse, thei consist in two,  
that is Simple, and Compound. The  
Simple woundes are those, where the fleshe is  
onely offended. The Compound are those, where  
there is offence of fleshe, sinewes, vaines and bo-  
nes: and the cure of either of them is in three ma-  
ners. The first is a cure pertainyng to Nature &  
not to Arte: and that is whiche Dogges and o-  
ther animalles doe vie: who be yng wounded, vse  
no other medicine then to keepe the wound cleane  
with their proper tongues, and keepe a Diett,  
and the rest is left vnto Nature, whiche worketh  
well without paines of medicine: and this is the  
first. The second is that which is called *Canonicus*,  
in whiche there be fower operations. The first is  
Digestion. The second Mundification. The third  
Incarnation. The fourth Siccation. The  
third order is of our inuention, and is doen in this  
order: that is, Whensoever a man hath a wounde  
either simple or compound, the first thyng that is  
to be doen therein, is to ioyne the partes close to-  
gether, and stitche them, and dresse them with di-  
uers sortes of dryyng medicines, as I will shew  
thee hereafter in the cure of Woundes, in sundrie  
partes of the bodie.

*What medicines are fittest to heale Woundes  
outwardly with ease in short tyme. Cap. 31.*

Dauyng

**H**aving declared already what woundes are outwardly, it is necessarie also to shew the true order to cure them with as much ease and brevity as is possible to be doen: and first I will beginne with simple Woundes that are only in the flesh, without offence of vaine sinew or bone. Although these sortes of woundes are not to be holpe with artifice, but only to ioyne the partes together, and if it be necessarie also to stitche the, and so leave it vnto Nature, the whiche in short tyme will heale it: nevertheless if I wilte helpe it with artifice the faster, you shall anoynt it once a daie with oile of Frankensence, made by distillation, as is shewed in this booke. But those woundes where there are vaines cut, have neede to be succoured presently with ingenious artifice, and perfect remedies to ease and heale them with the most speede that can bee, because the vaines maie ioyne together, without greater offence of the wounde: and this maisterie thou shalt doe in this order. The first is to ioyne the wounde together quickly, and stitche it close as thei vse to sowe bagges, and not to leave greate wide stitches as thei most commonly doe: that beyng doen, dresse it vpon the wound with our *Magnolicore*, wettyng therein a clothe, and laipng it on as hote as you may suffer it: then strew thereupō our secret powder, and also rounde about it: for that subtilia-  
seth

teth the matter that runneth to the wounde, and taketh it forth with great ease, and without paine of the Wounde: and therefore this is one of the moste safest remedies in that case, that Nature with Arte can make, and hath been proued an infinite of tymes by me, & alwaies haue had goodly experiences thereof. Also vnderstand, that these Woundes where the bones and sinewes are cut, haue neede of great artifice, for they are of greate importance. But when there is offence onely of the sinewes, you shall stitche them presently, and doe as I saied before of vaines that were cut: but dresse them not with *Magnolicore*, but in steade of that take *Oleum benedictum*, and oyle of *Frankensence* of eche a like, because these Oyles doe comforte merueilously those Sinewes that are cut. If it chaunce so, that a sinewe had a puncture or cut halfe a waie, in that case it is necessarie to cut it ouerthwart, least it should bring a Spasme in the wounde. But in case afterwarde that the bone be offended, and that there bee some parte to come forth, it were necessarie to leaue the wound open vntill the bone be come forth, and then incarnate it: and this thou shalt doe with our *Balsamo artificiato*, and laie thereon the Cerot of *Godfredo di medi*, the whiche helpeth with greate speede. And this is the order wherewith thou maist help all those sortes of woundes before named: and the

Defensue

defensiu to vse in these woundes is this. Take perfect *Aqua vita* made of good Wine, and put therein *Hypericon, Millefolly, Vitycella, Betonic,* and with that infusion wet clothes, and laie them for a defensiu rounde about the wound, and thou shalt haue good successe. Wounds in the head are holpen in the order, as those in whom the sinewes are offended. There are diuers other sortes of woundes, whiche may bee healed with the aforesaid remedies: as hereafter shall be shewed particularly.

*Of Woundes in the head with offence of the braine, and how to cure them. Chap. 32.*

**W**ounds in the head where there is offence of the braine, are mortall: and there is no Physicion that wil take the in cure, but he counteth them dead men without any hope. But I by the grace of God and gift of Nature, haue found the order to cure and heale them in short tyme. I remember that when one was wounded in the head in the famous Citie of Naples: yea although the braine were not hurt, but that the skinne were cut vnto the bone, they counted hym mortall, but I dressed them and closed their woundes and holpe them in short space, so that they wondered thereat: and that order I vsed for the space of vii. yeres that I taried there, and caused them to walke in the streets, as it is well

well knowne vnto all those that dwell there. And among a number of other, I cured a *Portingale* that was called *Il Seignior Diego di mena*, of whom I tooke a waite all the bone of the forehead, and euery daie he came to my lodgging to bee cured, whiche I did with greate speede, so that it caused euery one to maruell thereat. Afterwarde I went to Rome in the tyme of *Pope Paulus the iiii.* carafa, and alwaies I cured in the same order and did miracles, of whiche I call to testimonie the Romaines. And among the rest, I cured a certaine Gentleman called *M. Alessador* (I can not remember his Surname) who was wounded in diuers places, and I cured hym quickly. After that I cured and that in short tyme a yong man that was in maner cut in peeces, and of that *M. Iacomo da Perugia*, *M. Alessandro da Cinita*, *M. Dalsilo hebreo*, all learned Doctors can testifie, for thei were present. And suche like cures I haue alwaies doen in *Venice*: But among the rest I will not leaue to write of a greate chaunce the which is true, and is thus. There is in *Venice* a rare poet and Orator & Historiographer, well knowne vnto the worlde, called *M. Dionigio Asanagi*, who through his euill destinie was wounded in the head, so that it penetrated the fleshe and the bone, and entred halfe a finger bredth into the braine, and there that vertuous man fell to the ground

ground as a dead man, and he lifted hymself vp to rise, but he could not, but fell doune againe, and there came a dimnesse ouer his eyes, with a vomiting and a Feuer, & the bloud would not stint, and he lay in extreme paines, which were al mortal signes: then I being called vnto that cure because he and I were of greate familiaritie, and presently I shut the wound, and put therein our *Aqua balsami*, and I anoynted all his head with our *Balsamo artificiato*: that being doen, presently the bloud stenchd, and the paine went awaie, and the night after he tooke his rest, and in the morning the Feuer was also gone: after that I dressed hym with *Alagno licore*, wettyng clothes therein, and vpon the clothe I strewed the powder of *Hypericon*: And this medicine I vsed right daies: in the whiche tyme he came forth of his bed, and shortly after he was perfectly whole: and before sixe monethes were past, it was so cicatrized that no man could perceiue any wounde. And of this I haue to testimonie *Venice, Rome, Urbine, Caglie*, and all *Italia*. To conclude, this Chapter I saie, that with the foresaied order, thou maist cure any suche sorte of wounde.

¶ Of woundes in the head, with fracture of the bone. Chapter. 33.



W Dundes in the head, with fracture of the bone, of the common Physicians and Chirurgians, are counted difficill to be healed, because thereunto belongeth greate arte or cunnyng, for thei open the fleshe and raise the bone, with many other thynges, of whiche here I accompte it superfluous to entreate of, because that many be holpen without them. For, alwaies whē the Physician or Chirurgian, doth defend the wounde from alteration and corruption, Nature it self will worke very well, and heale it, without any other aide: but with our medicines thei maie bee holpe with muche more speede, because thei lette the alteration, and defendeth them from putrefaction, and integateth the paine: and the order to cure those kindes of woundes is thus: The first thyng that is to be doen in those woundes, is to ioyne the partes close together, and dresse the vpon the wound with our *Oleum Benedictū*, and vpon the oile laie clothes, wet in our *Magnolico*re, as hot as you maie suffer it: and so w these remedies thou shalt helpe the quickly: because our *Oleo bened.* taketh awaie the paines, & kepeth it from putrefaction, and repercusseth: Our *Magnolico*re digesteth, mundifieth, and incarnateth, and healeth. And therefore this is the beste medicine, that can be vsed in these kindes of woundes. For, hercof I haue had an infinite of experiences,

## 114 The second booke of secretes

the whiche haue been counted miracles: and therefore I haue let the worlde to vnderstande therof, that thei maie helpe them selues, if occasion shall serue: therefore, he that will folowe this our order in curyng, shall wooke miracles on the yearth.

Of woundes in the head, where the bone  
is not offended. Chapter. 34.

**W**oundes in the head where the bone is not hurte, are not of so much importance, but are easie to be holpen: for you shall neede to doe nothing, but to keepe it from putrefaction, and defende it from inflammation, whiche are easie to bee doen, and so Nature will worke well with greate speede. To keepe the wounde from putrefaction, you shall annointe it rounde about with our *Oleum Philosophorum de Terebinthina & cetera*. And to keepe it from inflammation, you shall wash it with our *Quintessence* and vpon the wounde dresse it with our *Magnificore*. Thus doing thy cure shall prosper happely and you shall not neede to take awaie any bleud, nor yet to keepe any Diet, nor yet to keepe the house, but to goe where you thinke good, without any perill or daunger. And this order I haue vsed a long tyme, as diuers Cities can testifie.

Of Contusions or bruses, aswell in the head,  
as other places. Chapter. 35.

Contusions



Contusions, or bruises in the head, or any other place of the bodie, of the auncient physicians hath been counted dangerous to heale. For, they saie that Contusions must be brought to putrefaction, and touned into matter: whiche opinion I doe not allowe: For by methose Contusions or bruises, is verie easie to bee dissolued without maturation: And that I doe with our *Oleo benedicto*, and *Magno licore*, as muche of the one as of the other mixe together, and made verie hotte as you maie suffer it, and then wet clothes thereon twice a daie, and in three or fower daies at the moste, they shalbee resolved: and this it doeth, because this remedie assubtilieth the humours, and openeth the pores, and draweth forth the matter, that is run vnto the place offended, and so by those meanes they shalbee holpen. With this remedie I haue cured hundredes when I was in the warres in *Africa* in Anno 1551 whē the said Citie was taken and destroyed by the Campe of Charles the fifth Emperour.

¶ Of woundes in the necke and the order to be vsed in curyng them. Chapter 36.



Woundes in the necke are verie perilous and harde to bee cured, and long before they will heale: and this cometh because in it are all the ligamentes of the head, as bones, fenewes, vaines, fleshe and skinne, all instrumen-

## 116 The second booke of secretes

tes that hold the head and the body together, without the whiche a man can not liue : and therefore those woundes are so perillous to be healed, seing therevnto runneth so greate quantie of humours, that thei will not suffer the wounde to bee healed. The true waie therefore to helpe these woundes, is to scitche them well in his place, and dresse it vpon the wounde with clothes wette in *Oleū benedictum* one parte, and *Magnolice* three partes mixte together, as hotte as you can suffer it: and vpon the clothe laie the pouder of *Millesfolli*: and this thou shalt doe once in 24. howers: and so that shalt helpe them quickly, giuing you greate charge, that you chaunge not your medicine: for this mundeifieth, incarnateth, and healeth the wounde without any further helpe: For I haue proued it an infinite of tymes.

*Of woundes in the armes, and their importance and medicines. Chapter. 37.*

**W**oundes in the armes are dangerous, for that there also are a greate number Seneues, Cartilagines, Vaines, Muskles, and other dangerous thinges, as it is well seen in woundes of the armes, how that many tymes therevnto runneth aboundaunce of humours, and there commeth alteration, inflammation, and impostumatiō, whiche hurteth the patient muche. Therefore, in this case I will shewe thee a rare secret,

secret, wherewith thou shalte helpe any sorte of wounde in the arme, without any alteration, and with little paine, and the secret is this: Dresse the wounde vpon the bypper partes with our *Magnolicore* verie warme, without any tentying at all: and this doe once a daie and no more, and in any wise chaunge not your medicine: For with this thou maiest helpe all woundes in the armes with greate speede: and it is one of the greatest secretes that can bee vsed for woundes in the armes, and proued by me infinite tymes.

*Of woundes in the breast, as well Percyng through, as other. Chapter. 38.*

**W**H woundes in the breast are troublesome, and verie daungerous, as well thei that pearce into the bodie, as others. And the cause is, for that the partes of the breast, are compounded of skinne, cartilages, sinewes, fleshe and bones. So that it can not be but troublesome and perillous. For where the sinewe partes bee hurte, there ariseth euer greate paine, whiche for the moste parte byngeth feuers, and other accidents, and therefore is euill to cure. The cure of them is with our *Balsamo* and *Quintaessencia*. For the one taketh awaie the paine, and the other keepeth from alteration. But when thei are pearcyng into the bodie, thei are moste daungerous, because the Chirurgiō can not tel certainly what

part, within the bodie is offended or hurt. Either the Liuer or the Lungen, or the Spleene, or any other perticulars. Moreover, there is an other matter, whiche maketh it dangerous, whiche is, when thei are penetratynge the matter that proceedeth from the Wounde, falleth into the bodie, as well as out. And remainynge in the bodie caueth putrefaction, then fevers followe, and commonly death. Therefore in this case, cause the patiente to vomite, and to keepe slender diet, because the humour should not alter to the damage of the wounded. And to preserve hym from putrefaction, you shall annoint all his bodie over, with our *Balsamo*, and let hym drinke our *Quintessence* morning & evening. And this doone the cure shall prosper, or els there is no hope by any other meanes.

*Of woundes in the bellie, and in the raines, and their affectes and medicines. Cap. 39.*

**W**oundes in the belly are doubtfull and very uncertaine to cure, because it is impossible to knowe how thei are, or of what importance thei be: for although ye maie see the Orifice where the weapon went in, yet ye can not know what offence it hath doen in the interior partes, and therefore thei are harde to be holpen and worse to iudge of, and for that cause I will not stande long in reasonynge thereof: for I haue determined not to speake of thynges uncertaine

taine and doubtfull, but ouely of thynges that maie be proued by reason and of experience. And because those wounds be uncertaine, I will wryte nothing of them, for feare of hidyng the trothe: but I will wryte of those in the raines or backe, and first I will shewe what the Raines are, because every one maie comprehend my reason. It is to be vnderstande, that our bodies are made all of sensible thynges: as inwardly, the Stomack, the Hartte, the Liuer, the Lungen, the Vellie, the Vitte, the Gutes, with a number of other thynges whiche are not common or knowne of to all men, as those whiche I haue spoken of. The rest of the man is made of *Cartilages*, of *Vaines*, of *Muskles*, of fleshe of skinnē, and other particulars of small importance to knowe, because the wise, learned, and reuerend my Lorde *Canan Ferrarese*, hath writt thereof better then euer any in the worlde hath doen, and therefore if you beleue not me, beleue his wrytyng set forth in print. But to retorne to our purpose, I saie that God hath compounded the man naturally of all these thynges that I haue spoken of: and because they are soft and tender, he hath placed the bones in the middest of them to strengthen them, and to keepe them straight &c. And from the shoulder to the thigh, he hath made a greate pillar of many peeces of bones ioyned together: On the one parte

whereof groweth the ribbes whiche holdeth the flesh, skinne, and other perticulers farre from the interiors; and vppon that bone on the outwarde side, are the magistrall sinewes that discend from the head, and binde all the backe together, and reacheth doune vnto the feete. Therfore (this be-  
 yng true that I haue saied) woundes in the head are very dangerous in all his actions, and their cure very harde, because all those sences that giue nourishment passe by the raines dounewarde to the lower partes; and mooste commonly when a man is wounded in those places, he remaineth lame on the legge that is on that part, and beyng as it is harde, and dangerous, the cure of it, accordyng to the Canons of the Auncients is also perilous; because in those places where so many perticulers doe meete and communicate, there ought not in any wise to bee putrefaction, or digestion, but to preserue: You maie not byng it to maturation, but to keepe it from it: you maie not incarnate, but with speede heale it vp: and so in this order the cure shall succede well and without daunger. And this I will shewe vnto euery one, because he shall profite by our doctrine to the glorie of God, and health of the wounded. When one is wounded in those partes, I counsell that the Chirurgian presently shall close the wounde with all his diligence, puttynge thereupon of our

*Quintaessentia*, and in steede of a defensiu our *Balsamo*, and vpon the wounde laie a clothe wet in our *Magnolicore*, and vpon the cloth strewe our secrete pouder for woundes, and followyng this order, he shalbe reputed for an excellent Chirurgian aboue al other: and this is the mere troth as by prooffe thou shalt more largely finde.

Of woundes in the Legges, and those partes. Chap. 40.

**W**oundes in the Legges, are in maner of the same qualitie, as those in the armes, because the Legges are of their proper qualitie and Nature, compounded of the like substance, that the Armes are, that is skin, fleshe, Muscles, veines, sinewes, and bones. And these when they are offended, or wounded, are verie perilous, because vnto them runneth greate quantitie of humors. And in the Legges are certaine places, deadly, as a man may saie. As the hader parte of the Cause of the Legge. And the middle of the inner side of the thigh: The Anckle, and the foote are all places troublesome and curious to heale, when they are wounded. And therefore to heale them, accordyng to the maner of the auncientes, it were greate trouble to the Chirurgion, and pittie to see the paine of the patient. Therefore, in nowise vse not the medicines of the auncientes, but when thou hast occasion, ioyne

unto the skill of thy Arte, the vse of these medicines, our *Quintessentia*, *Balsamo*, *Magno Liscore*, *Oleo Benedicto*, *Oleo di Rassa*, *Oleo Philosophorum*, any of these, or such like whiche are incorruptible, whiche by their proper qualitie asubtiliateth contusions, pearceth to the bottome of woundes, keepeth the flethe in his naturall caliditie and inimiditie, preserueth from putrefaction and naturally maketh the fleshe to ioyne and growe together, and that in short space. Therfore consider well whiche worketh better effect, ours or the Antientes. And vse them at thy discretio.

*Of woundes that pearce into the bodie, and of their danger.* Chap. 41.

**W**oundes that pearce into the bodie are very perilous and mortall, because the most parte of them can not bee cured by ordinarie meanes, and especially when the interiors are vlceraed: In that case the Physician not seeing it, nor knowing the truth of the wound, can not apply convenient medicines, therefore he shalbe muche lesse apt to heale them: and therefore you must stande to the benefite of Fortune. And of this I will discourse nothyng, for that it wilbe harde for me to shewe that thyng, that I can not see with myne eyes nor touche with my handes: And because this discourse can not be approued of the truth and of experience, I will not meddle there.

therwith in any wise. Neuerthelesse, I wil write  
of those sortes of woundes that are peneirative  
and yet not offende the Intrales, for those maie  
be holpe with ease, as I haue cured a great num-  
ber: and among the rest in Anno. 1551. in the mo-  
neth of Iune (as I remember) the xviij. daie, be-  
yng in the Armie of Naples to goe to *Africa*,  
there hapned a greate chaunce whiche was thus.  
The Captaine general of the Gallies of *Fioren-  
za*, named *Il Seignior Giordano Orsino* sitt yng  
at the Table with diuers Captaines and Gentle-  
men: among the rest there was one Captaine sal-  
lyng in talke with an other sitt yng at the same  
Table, tooke a lofe of bread and flang it at his  
face: then *Seignior Giordano* see yng that litte re-  
specte of the Captaine, rose from the Table and  
tooke hym by the coller and gaue him fve stockes  
does in the breast to haue flaine hym, and lest him  
lyng: that be yng doen, the saied *Seignior Gior-  
dano* repented hym, and seyng that he was not  
yet dead, called for me be yng in the Gallie with  
*Don Garfia di Toledo* my Generall, and when I  
came, I founde the pooze Captaine almost dead:  
whom I dressed with our *Balsamo artificiaio*,  
and twise a daie I gaue hym to drinke of our  
*Quintacessentia*, and gaue hym meates of good  
nourishment, & I neuer put tent into the wound.  
and in thzee daies he was holpen, and of this the  
whate

whole companie that was in the Gallie can testifie, and especially the said *Seignior Giordano* who did the fact. Then afterwarde in *Africa* I cured an infinite number that were wounded in diuers maners. And of these experiences I haue doent and doe yet dailely, in so muche that if I should write of them, it would be tedious: and therefore I will stande no longer about matters concerning wounds, because I haue written a discourse vpon *Chirurgerie* and *Il Capricio medicinale*: in the which I haue declared many thinges most profitable in the same.

*I A discourse vpon olde woundes whiche are not yet healed, with their remedies, Cap. 42.*

**W**hen that wounds are euill healed, and that therein commeth impostumation, and that the parte wounded bee indurated and full of paine. Then vse this secrete of our inuention, whiche was neuer yet seene or heard of by the auncients, nor yet in our tyme, but of vs. When thou findest suche a case, washe the wound well, and make it cleane round about, and then washe it with our *Quintaessentia Vegetabile*, and bathe it well through, for that the said *Quintaessence* doeth open the powres, and assubtiliateth the matter, and causeth the humoz to come forth. This beyng doen, anoynt all ouer with our *Magna licore*: and this doying, within  
three

three daies the Patient shall feelee greate ease, and in short tyme after he shalbe whole. This is one of the noble medicines that can be made, for it taketh awaie the hardnesse, healeth the wound, and comforteth the place offended.

*A rare secret to heale woundes of Gun-shot, Arrowes, or suche like, in the warres, when they require haste. Chapter. 43.*

**I**f thou wilt cure those woundes, presently ioyne the partes together, and washe it with our *Aqua Celestis* and *Oleum Balsami*, of our inuention, and laye a clothe wette in the same thereon.

*To heale a wound quickly. Chapter. 44.*

**V**W Ashe the wounde well with our *Aqua Balsami*: and close it vp, and therebpon laie a clothe wette in the Dile of Frankensence, and so by this meanes thou shalt helpe any great wounde quickly, for I haue proued it infinite tymes, to my greate honour.

*To helpe a wounde quickly, that is in danger of any accident. Chapter 45.*

**W**oundes in some partes of the bodie, are verie dangerous of life, and specially where the sinewes bee cutte or pearced, or beines or muscles hurt, or bones broken, and by an infinite of other particulars, which beyng open or euill healed, the patient maie be in danger

Daunger of life, because the winde entereth in, and thei causeth paines and inflammation, and therefore to auoide all these aforesaid matters, so that the wound shall haue no detriment, vse this remeddy. First ioyne the partes close together, and putte therein our *Quintessence*, and laye thereon a cloth wet in our *Balme*, and binde it faste that the ayer get not in, for it is verie hurtfull. We shall vnderstande, that these are twoo of the excellentest medicines that maie be founde, because our *Quintessence* doeth assubtiliate the bloud, and taketh it forth, and taketh awaie the paine, and the *Balme* doeth warme and comfort the place offended, and wil not suffer any matter to run therevnto by any meanes, for this is moste true, as I haue proued diuers and sundrie tymes, and alwaies haue had good successe.

○ *To staie the fluxe of bloud in woundes.*  
Chapter. 46.

**W**hen there is a fluxe of bloud in any wounde, by reason of some vaine that is cut, and that the Chirurgion would stop it. It is necessary þ he put into it our *Quintessence*, and then to stitche it vp verie close and harde, and vpon the wounde strowe the bloud of a man dried, made in poudre, and laye vppon the bloud a clothe wette in our *Balme artificiall*, verie warme,

warne, and vppon that binde the wounde betwixt  
might with ligamentes. And euery daie twice  
washe it with our *Quintessence*, and rounde a-  
bout it annointe it with our *Balme*, and also caste  
thereon our secrete pouder for woundes: and thus  
doe Doyng and Euenyng euery daie, without  
openyng the wounde. And in shorte tyme it will  
remaine well. Giuyng you charge that the worst  
be persone doe keape no straight diete, because  
nature beeyng weake, relaxeth the veines, and  
that causeth the flaxe of bloud.

*I An other for the same. Chapter. 47.*

**F**irst, stitche the wounde close, the cast  
thereon mannes bloud, and binde it  
somewhat harde, so let it remaine 24.  
howers, and whē you vnbinde it, take  
heede you remoue nothgng, & cast thereon more  
dried blood, and annoint it round about with *Ole-  
um Philosophorum de Terebinthena & Cera* and  
binde it vp againe, other fower and twentie ho-  
wers, and then binde it gentely, and annointe the  
wounde with Oile of Frankensence, and in short  
tyme it will be perfectly whole.

*I A defence to be laied vpon woundes.*

*Chapter. 48.*

**T**Ake perfect *Aqua vite*, of good wine,  
what quantitie you will, and putte therein  
*Hipericon, Millefolia, Viticella, and Be-  
tonie,*

tonie, *ana* then lette it stande certaine daies, close stopped, and when ye will vse it, wet a cloth therein, and laye it round about the wounde. And thou shalt haue thy intent, to the greate satisfaction of the patient.

*Our secret Ponder for woundes.*

*Chapter. 49.*

**T**ake *Hipiricon* flowers and leaues, *Millefolia*, and *Uisicella*, *ana*, stampe them well together, and strowe it vpon the wounde, and rounde about the wounde when it is dyessed. For it doeth defende it from accidences.

*F I N I S.*

The



# The thirde Booke of the Secretes of Leonardo Phiorauanti.

In this third booke is shewed the order to make  
diners compositions, appertainyng bothe to  
Physick and Chirurgerie, with the hidden ver-  
sues of sundrie Vegetables, Animalles, and  
Mineralles, well approued by this Authour,  
and first of his Petra Philosophall, the whiche  
helpeth against all diseases that happeneth vnto  
to man and woman. Chapter. i.

**H**ere hath alwaies been a greate que-  
stionnyng among the Philosophers,  
whether that one medicine might help  
against all diseases or no. The whiche  
I affirme, and will approue with sufficiente rea-  
sen, that the Petra Philosophalle, made of our in-  
uentio, maie helpe against all the infirmities that  
commeth vnto mannes bodie, and twoo onely  
reasons I will shewe thee with breuitie: The  
firste of them is this, that all sortes of infirmities  
haue their originall, and beginnyng of the Sto-  
macke, and to knowe the trothe, ye maie see ma-  
nifestly, that if the bodie bee neuer so little infir-  
med, the stomacke is also greued: For ye maie

## 2 The third booke of secretes

see how the animalles terrestriall, neuer helpe the selues of other infirmitie, then of the stomacke, and when thei will helpe them selues, thei eate hearbes, the whiche causeth them to vomitte, and this doeth signifie that thei haue no other infirmitie, then the aforesaid, so by the experience of the animalles, I approue that the infirmitie is caused of the stomacke, and this is the firste reason. The seconde is, that all the medicines, wher in our *Petra Philosophalle* is put, as sone as thei are come into the stomacke, it draweth vnto it, all the euill humours of the stomacke, and also of the whole bodie, and mixeth with them, and so nature sendeth them forth by vomite, or by sege, or bothe, and so the stomacke shalbe euacuated of that matter, and the bodie remaine free from all impedimentes of infirmities, so that by this reason I affirme, that our *Petra Philosophalle* may helpe againste all sortes of infirmities. And to knowe the trothe, I haue proued it by experience in all maner of infirmities, and alwaies haue founde it to doe muche good vnto all men, and hurte none vnto my knowledge, and the order to make this *Petra Philosophalle*, is thus.

Take *Sul Niter*, roche Allome, Vitrioll Romaine, of eche two pounde.

First, drie the Vitrioll in a yearthan pan, and then beate it to powder, and mixe it with the other matters,

matters, and put thereunto fower vnces of *Sal Gemme*, then put it in a Goord with his head and a receiuer, well luted, and distill it in a winde furnace, so that ye maie make fire with woode, and at the firste make small fire, and so increase it according to Arte, and alwaies laie wett clothes on the heade and receiuer, and that thou shalt doe, because the spirites of the water shall not flie awaie. Ye shall vnderstande, that in the beginning of your distillation, the Receiuer will waxe redde like bloud, and then tourne white, and at the laste, when ye giue it strong fire, it will turne red againe, and those are the pure spirites of the *Aqua fortis*, and then at the ende, the Receiuer will tourne white againe, and then it is ended: then let it waxe colde, and then keepe it in a glasse close shut, to make out *Petra Philosophalle*.

Then take Mercurie one pound, quicke Lime *vi. 3.* Sope *iii. 3.* common Limes *iii. 3.* Mixe the together in a mortar of stone, and then put them into a Retort, and distill it with a strong fire vntill all the Mercurie bee come forth into the Receiuer, then take it forth, and keepe it in a glasse, to make thy composition, the whiche is made thus.

Take the water that thou madest first, and put it into a Goorde of glasse heepng well luted, and then put in the Mercurie that thou diddest distill afore. After that, take Steele in thinne plates *i. 3.*

## 4 The third booke of secretes

Iron also in thinne plate,  $\text{ij}.\text{z}.$  Fine golde in leaues, the waight of  $\text{ij}.\text{z}.$  and put them all together in the glasse, and presently set on the heade, for it will beginne to boile, and cause reede fumes like bloud, the whiche thou shalt receiue in a Receiver, and presently sette thy glasse in the Furnace, and giue it fire untill all the water be come forth with the fume. Then lett it coole, and keepe that close in a glasse, then breake that other glasse that stood in the fire, and in the bottome thou shalt find our *Petra Philosophalle*, the which thou shalt grinde finely, and searce it in moste fine powder, and then washe it well with Vineger distilled, and drie it againe, and at the laste washe it with Rosewater, and drie it verie well, stirring it continually ouer the fire, then keepe it as a precious Jewell close in a Glasse.

For the order to vse it, I will write hereafter in sondrie places: We shall vnderstande, that the water the whiche ye distilled awaie frō the stone, will serue for the same purpose againe: But ye must take but halfe the quantitie of the aforesaid matters, and when ye haue distilled it againe from the stone, ye shall preserue it, for an infinite number of purposes, as I will shewe thee hereafter.

To make our Balme artificiall, with the order to vse it, and wherefore it serueth.

Chapter. 2.

This

of Leonardo Phiorauante. 5

**T**his Balsamum hath all the vertues of the naturall Balme, although not in qualitie, yet in vertue, & the order to make is thus.

Take Venice Turpentine one pounce, Dile of Baies that is perfecte without mixture, iiii. ʒ. Galbanum, iiii. ʒ. Gumme Arabie iiii. ʒ. Olibanum, Mirrba electe, Gumme Hedera of eche iiii. ʒ. Lignum Aloes, Galingall, Cloues, Consolidaminore, Cinamon, Nutmegges, Zedoaria, Ginger, Diptamum album, of eche i. ʒ. Muske of Leonard, Ambergrise, of eche i. ʒ. Beate oll those aforesaid thynges together, and put them into a Retort of glasse well luted, and put thereto sixe pounce of rectified *Aqua vite* without fleame, and so let it stande eight daies, and then distill it by Sande, and there will come forth a white water mixed with Oyle, and so keepe thy fire small, vntill there come forth a blackishe Oyle, then chaunge thy receiuer, and set thereto an other, and increase thy fire vntill all the spirites be come forth, then seperate the Oyle from the blacke water, and keepe them by themselves, and the like shal ye doe by the first water. The first water that is white, is called *Aqua del Balsamo*, & the Oyle seperated frō that is called, *Oleum del Balsamo*. The seconde water that is blacke, is called *Masser Balsami*, and the Oyle seperated from that water, is called *Balsamo artificiato*, the whiche

## 6 The third booke of secretes

would be kept as a precious Jewell.

The first water is most excellent to cleare and preserue the sight of the eyes, also the face beyng washed therewith, it maketh it very faire, and preserueth it youthfully, it keepeth back age, it breaketh the grauell in the raines, and prouoketh Urine, the whiche is stopped through carnositie, it helpeth all manner of woundes, in what place of the bodie soeuer they be, if ye wash them with the said water, and wet therein cloutes and lay thereon, for his operatiō is so straunge, that it seemeth rather diuine then humaine. It helpeth muche against the Ecisie, and against all sortes of Catarrhes, and Cough. If ye washe a Sciatica therewith, and laie thereon a cloth wet in the same, it taketh awaie the paine presently.

The other water called the mother of Balme, helpeth Scabbes in short tyme, if ye washe them therewith: so doeth it helpe the white Scall, Lepra, and all sortes of Ulcers that are not corosive most miraculously to see, and without any trouble. It serueth also against a number of other infirmities, the which I will let passe at this tyme.

The Oyle of Balme doth serue for an infinite number of thynges, and inspecially for woundes in the head, where the bone and pannicle is hurt, puttynge it therein. It preserueth the face if ye annoynt it therewith. It is most excellent against the

the Plurisie, giuyng thereof s. 3. at a tyme with the water of Balme.

The Balme artificiall is a miraculous liquor, for if any haue the sticche in the side, and take ii. 3. thereof, it presently will helpe hym. It is also good against the Cough, and Catarre, and coldnesse in the head and stomacke, and for woundes in the head. It is a most soueraine remedie, if ye anoynt all the head therewith once a daie, because it pearceth into the braine, and also vnto the stomack beneath. It resolueth a Quartaine in shor tyme, if ye anoynt all the bodie therewith, leauing no parte. And to be shor t, I knowe no disease neither hott nor yet colde, but that this Balsamum doeth good vnto, as well the hott diseases as the colde, because it cooleth the hott, and heateth the colde, and this it doeth by his qualitie and hidden vertue, so that I haue founde in this precious liquor suche greate vertues, that I am not able to declare them all: so that euery one the whiche is furnished with this precious Balme, maie bee kept from infirmitie, and shal not neede to seeke the natural Balme, with so much expences and daunger of y life, as hath been many tymes seen.

*To make our Aromatico, the whiche helpeth against al maner of infirmitie, of what qualitie soeuer the be.*

*Chap. 3.*

*I. iij.*

*Aroma.*



*Aromatico Leonardo*, is so called, because it was compounded and made by his invention, and is a miraculous medicine, that serueth against al maner of diseases, of what qualitie soeuer thei be, for it worketh this operation, that is, assone as it ioyneth to the stomacke, it draweth to it all the euill humors of the bodie, and imbraceth them, and carrieth them forth of the bodie bothe by vomette and seege, and so leaueth Nature vnburdened, the whiche maie preuate to his pleasure, because it hath no impediment, and by this reason I approue that our *Aromatico* helpeth against all diseases as is sated afoze, and the order to make it is thus.

Take fine Sugar 3.iii. pure Pearles, Muske, Saffron, *Lignum Alloe*, Sinamom, ana 3.1. *Petra Philosophalle*, 3.iiij. mixe them together, and make thereof Losanges with Rosewater accordyng to arte, the which ye shall keepe in a boxe of wood close shut, and the order to vse it is thus, that when the Physicion doeth goe to visite any sicke person, and that he will prepare hym some medicine to take inwarde, the best and most perfectest medicine that he can ordaine is our *Aromatico*, because it euacuateth the stomacke by vomette, and the bodie downewarde, and his operation is such, that it doth in maner helpe any crude sorte of infirmitie, and the quantitie is from ʒ. 3.

to it. 3. and maie be taken in broth, in wine, in water, or mixe it with any Milles, or Potion, giuing you charge, that when ye put it in any Potion, that ye leaue none in the bottome of the cup wher ye drinke it out, because the *Petra Philosophalle* is heauie, and will remaine in the bottome, for if that remaine it will not worke at all, giuing you also charge that the saied daie that ye giue this medicine, that ye let the patient drinke as muche crude water as thei will, and giue them little meate to eate that daie, and this is the order to vse this medicine.

To make our *Electuarium Angelico*, and the order to vse it, and in what diseases.

Chapter 4.

**E**lectuario, *Angelico romano*, is so called, because it was compounded of me in the Citie of Rome, in the tyme of the Pope *Paulo quarto*, and because this composition worketh diuinely, I called it *Angelico*, and is most excellent against many diseases, it is good against all sortes of Feuers, giuing it *Per, minoratio*, and for the Stiche in the side it is most rare, because it taketh awaie the viscositie in the Stomacke, and openeth the poyres, and is good against the Goute: for if thei take it euery third daie once, in ten daies thei shalbe holpe. It is also good against the Cough, Catarre, and for the

I. v.      Pille,

10 The third booke of secretes

Wilde, and for those that haue the Pore, or the running Soute, and suche like influences: and the order to make it is thus.

Take Saffron, *Lignum alloes*, Sinamon, redde Corall, ana 3.iii. *Elleborus niger*, without preparation, 3.iij. *Electuario de succo rosarum*, Mesue, that is not to muche boyled 3.vj. Sugar rosate 3.viij. Huske of Leuant 3.i. *Tetra Philosophalle* 3.iiij. our Quintessence of wine 3.iij. purified Honnie as muche as will suffice to make it in forme of a Lectuarie, mixe them on a small fire in an earthen panne, and when it is made, keepe it in a vessell of glasse, for any other vessell will not be good. This Electuarie ye maye mixe with any soluble medicine, but ye must take it fastyng, the quantitie is from 3.iij. to 3.iiij. We shall vnderstande, that this in maner reuiveth the dead by his greate vertue, as hath been seene many thousande tymes, in Venice, and in Rome, most worthy of memorie: And therefore if any Philition desire to get fame in the worlde, let them vse our *Electuario Angelica*, the whiche worketh miracles on the yearth.

Our Sirrup solutino, with the order to vse it. Chapter 5.

Simple Sirropes made in decoction are very hole some and of great facultie, and specially in the crudite of humors, and the reason

is this: because it disperſeth the matter, and euacuateth it with great eaſe, and without daunger or trouble of the Patient, and the order to make it is thus.

Take Sage, Rewe, Roſemarie, Wormewood, Cicorie, *Cardus ſanctus*, Nettles Dyanie, of eche a handfull: Figges, Raiſons, Dates, ſweete Almondes, *Sal gem*, ana  $\mathfrak{z}$  iiii. *Coloquintida*, *Aloe hepatica*, *Guaiacum*, *Mirabolani citrini*, ana  $\mathfrak{z}$  ii. common Honnie two pound: ſtamp them all groſſy, & put them to infuſe in eighreene pounce of faire water, then boyle it till halfe bee conſumed, then ſtraine it, and diſtill it by a filter, and aromatize it with two caretes of Muſke, and a pinte of Roſewater, and then it is made, the whiche ye ſhall keepe in a bottle of glaſſe cloſe ſtop: the quantitie is from  $\mathfrak{z}$  iiii. to  $\mathfrak{z}$  vi.

In Winter you ſhall take it very warme: and in the Spring and *Autumne*, ye ſhall take it but warme. In Summer ye ſhall take it colde, for this purgeth the groſſe humors of the bodie, and hurteth not the ſtomacke, ye maie uſe it in a Feuer ſower or ſixe daies together, and it will helpe it. In cruditie of humors, as the French Poxe, Goutes, Catars, Doglie *Artetich*, and ſuche like matters, where there is no accident of Feuer, ye may take it ten or fifteene daies together, and can not hurte by any meares, for it purgeth  
moſt

most excellent: it is giuen against the Cough, & against fluxe of the Urine, and paines in the head, and carnositie in the Varde, for the Hemorodes: and in summe, it is good against all diseases caused of corrupt humors, for it hath suche vertue, that it draweth from all partes, and euacuateth the humors intestinall, for of this Sirrup I haue had great experience, in suche persons as were in maner banished and had lost their tast, and presently vsing this, thei came to good temperature, and I haue vsed it an infinite number of tymes, in persons that were vlcerated, and full of sores, euill handled of Fortune, and of the infirmitie, and finding no meanes to cure the as thei should be: I gaue them this Sirrup for teene or fiftene daies, and then thei were cured, with a number of other thynges, the whiche would bee to long to write: and therefore I would wishe every one to vse this, not onely in the aforesaid matters, but in all other diseases.

*Of Our Sirupo magistrale Leonardo, the which serueth against an infinite number of diseases.*  
*Chap. 6.*

**T**his Sirrup is solutiue, and very pleasant to vse, and can not hurte in any wise, the which is seldome scene in other medicines.

And the order to make it is thus.

Take the leaues of Sine, *ij. ʒ.* Fumitorie,  
Maidenhair, Hartes tongue, Liuerworke, *Epip-*  
*temum*, Ellemo, Pollipodie of the Oke, the floures  
of Bourage, ol Buglosse, Licorice, of eche *iiij. ʒ.*  
*Colloquintida*, *Elleborus niger*, *Aloes Hepatica*,  
*Mirabolani Indi*, ana *i. ʒ.* *Propnes* *iiiiij. ʒ.* *Seba-*  
*stien* *xij.* *Tamarise* *i. ʒ.* Stamppe them grosely,  
and infuse them in ten pounce of Fumitorie wa-  
ter, then boyle it vntill the consumption of the  
third parte, and then straine it, and in that which  
is strained put these thinges: *Sirrup of Stecados*,  
one pounce, *Saffron* *i. ʒ.* *Mel Rosarum* *vij. ʒ.*  
*Rectified Aqua vite* *iiij. ʒ.* *Muske* *i. ʒ.* The  
muske of marthe Hallowes *iiij. ʒ.* *Benzoin*,  
*i. ʒ.* *Rosewater* *iiij. ʒ.* and then it is made, & which  
ye shall keepe in a glasse close stoppt, and keepe it  
in a temperate place, and this you must take  
warine: the quantitie is from *ij. ʒ.* to *iiij. ʒ.* and it  
is a moste safe medicine to bee vled without kee-  
pyng of any Diette. It helpeth those much that  
haue *Pellaria*, Scabbes, Hemorodes, and suche  
like diseases, and maie bee giuen vnto a woman  
with childe, without any daunger, when she shall  
haue occasion to vse any.

¶ Our Sirrups against the melancholike hu-  
mor, and specially where there is ventosities  
in the Stomacke.

Chap. 7.

14 *The third booke of secretes*

**I**f were necessarie for those that will make this Syrrupe, to bee expert in the Arte, for it would be made with great diligence, and the order to make it is thus:

Take water of Fumitorie, of Hoppes, of Wormwood, of Maidenhaire, of eche five pound. Then with this water thou shalt make a decoction with this thynges that followe.

Take *Pollipodium* of the Dike, one pounde, Sine leaues *Epitimum*, ana iiii. 3. Corbiall flowers two handfules, Maidenhaire one handfull, Licorice, Raisons, Sinamom, of eche ii. 3. The iiii. Cole seedes, ii. 3. Make thereof a decoction accordyng to Arte, and straine it, then take foure pounde of that Decoction, and put thereto the iuyce of Bourage, of Buglosse, of Hoppes, of eche ii. 3. common Honnie vi. 3. then with white Sugar make a Syrrup in good foyme, and arrormatise it with Muske and Amber, puttyng thereto j. 3. of *Plyris* without Muske, and then it is made. The dose is from iij. 3. to iiii. 3. in the morning warme, and fast thereon at the least thre or four howres, for this purgeth meruailously the melancholike humours, and all other grosse humours, and dissolueth winde, and comforteth the harte &c.

Our potion of *Lignum Sanctum*, the which is miraculous to dissolve crude, and malignant humours, with the order to use it, in the French Pockes, and such like diseases.

Chapter. 8.

**B**Ecause the Pore is a disease contagious, putrified, and corrupt, and worketh many evil effects, as I haue written in my *Caprici Medicinale*. Therefore it were necessarie to prepare most excellent and rare remedies to dissolve the same, which medicines are infinite.

But in this Chapter I will write one, that purgeth the crude and viscus humours downewardest, and doeth assuetude the grosse humours, and drieth all sortes of subtil humours that offend Nature, and sendeth them forth by sweate: It drieth the melancholike humour, and dissolueth choller, and is most hole some for those that are troubled with that disease, because it drieth much and dissolueth the disease, with many other good effects, as by experience thou maiest see: and the order to make it is thus.

Take the barke of *Lignum sanctum* grosely beaten one pound, and laie it to steepe in foretene pounce of faire water 24. howres, then boyle it untill fower pounce be consumed, then put thereto *Pollipodie* of the Oke, ii. 3. *Cicory* one handfull, *Aloes hepatis* iii. 3. and let them boyle for

an howze: then put therevnto the leaues of *Sine*,  
*Epicemum*, ana  $\text{℥} \text{ss}$ . *Coloquintida*  $\text{℥} \text{ss}$ . Sugar  
 $\text{℥} \text{ss}$ . then let it boyle till halfe be boyled awaie,  
 and that there remaine vii. pound, then straine it,  
 and put it in a glasse with xii. graines of Muske,  
 and keepe it very close stoppt, and this is the Sir-  
 rupe, the whiche ye shall take twice a daie, that is  
 moornyng and euenyng: then make this drinke  
 following, the which shall be the common drinke  
 at all tymes to pour meate.

Take a pounce of *Lignum sanctum*, Raspead,  
 and steepe it in ten pounce of white Wine that is  
 ripe, and let it boyle an howze, then put thereto  
 fyftee pounce of faire water, and let it boyle a  
 little more, and then straine it, and keepe it in a  
 glasse bottle, for this is to bee vsed all the daie  
 tyme: and the order to vse these is thus.

First when any feelerh hymself greened with  
 the Pore or any suche like disease, he must keepe  
 his bedd at the least twentie daies, and vse to take  
 of the first Sirrupe or Potion euery moornyng a  
 good drafft, beyng as warme as he maie suffer it,  
 then keeuere hym well with clothes that he maie  
 sweate as muche as he can, then take of the clo-  
 thes by little and little, and drie him with warme  
 clothes, and so let him repose for two howzes, and  
 then let hym eate, and his meate must be drie, as  
 Biskott, rost meate, Raisens of the Sunne, Al-  
 mondes,

mondes, and sometyme a rere Egge, and his  
 drinke at meales, and all the daie beside shall bee  
 the last made with wine and water: then at night  
 giue hym of the first Sirrup as ye did in the mor-  
 ning, and cause him to sweate, and then drie him:  
 and this order thou shalt vse twentie daies toge-  
 ther not commyng forth of thy Chamber, and by  
 the grace of God thou shalt be holpe of any suche  
 greuous infirmitie, as I haue scene the expe-  
 rience thereof an infinite of tymes, to my greate  
 honor, for it maie be occupied in all complexions,  
 with safetie, as by the ingredience thou maist see.

*To make the water of Lignum sanctum,  
 most wholsome against the Poxe with a new  
 order.* Chapter. 9.

**C**ommonly thei vse to take the water  
 of *Lignum sanctum*, against the Poxe,  
 the whiche surely is most wholsome,  
 but it must bee taken in good order and  
 forme, and must be made with greate discretion,  
 and not as thei vse it now adaies, for thei giue it  
 some thre or fower tymes, and neuer the better,  
 although the wood bee sufficient enough to helpe  
 them, and therefore I would wishe euery one that  
 will vse this water, to take it in suche order as it  
 ought to be, the which I will shew thee hereafter.

Take *Lignum sanctum*, Raspead small, one  
 pounce, the barke beyng beaten in. 3. infuse them

## 20 The third booke of secretes

In twelue pound of faire water one night, and the next morning put therein one pounce of Honey, the whiche is put in, because it is aparatiue and warme, and helpeth to prouoke sweate, and causeth it to haue a good taste: then boyle it till halfe be consumed, then put thereto *Cardus sanctus* iiii. 3. strong wine three pounce, then boyle it vntil a thirde parte be consumed, and then it is made, then straine it, and take forth the *Cardus sanctus*, and put thereon twentie poundes of faire water, and one pound of Honnie, and let it boyle vntil fouer poundes bee consumed, then straine it and keepe it in a glasse bottle, for this is the common drinke to drinke all the daie long, and the order to take it is thus. First afore ye will take this water, it were necessarie to take our *Sirupo Solutio* no seuen or eight daies, after that take of our *Electuario Angelica*, 3. That beyng doen: in the name of God take this potis of *Lignum sanctum* in this order. Take in the morning at the appearing of the daie viii. 3. very warme as he maie suffer, and presently laie clothes on hym, & cause hym to sweate two howres, and then drie hym with warme clothes, and so let him remaine two howres, and then giue hym to eate, and his meate shalbe Biskotte, Raisens, Almondes, and sometime a little rost meate, and no other: then in the euening about the 22. howre, ye shall giue hym  
the

the saied Sirrupe as ye did in the moynynge, nei-  
ther more nor lesse, and cause hym to sweate, and  
about the 24, howe giue hym onely Biskott and  
Raisons, and the other common drinke that was  
made last, giuing you warning that ye make this  
drinke freshe euery thirde daie, because it shall not  
hurte the stomack, and euery weeke once ye shall  
take a pill of *Marte militare*, and that daie thou  
shalt eate Birdes fleshe, because of weakenyng:  
Also ye shall take very great heede to oue thynge,  
and that is this. If it happen that at the begin-  
nyng of this cure, there commeth a feuer or o-  
ther accident vnto the Patient, that in any wise  
ye leaue not the cure, but followe the order, for  
that is a certaine signe of health: for many tymes  
I haue giuen this water, and vnto some in the  
fourth or fift daie the feuer came, and taried  
many tymes ten or twelue daies, and then the  
feuer went awaie with the corrupt disease, and  
all for companie, and so in shorte tyme thei were  
cured, so that as I haue said afore whē that signe  
appeareth and is deliuered, it is a certaine signe  
of health: also I wil aduise thee of an other thing,  
and that is this: If the Patient can not sweate,  
ye shall anoynt hym all ouer with the Oyle of  
Quinces, the whiche shall cause hym to sweate  
a pace: For without sweate the cure will not bee  
perfect, and this order thou shalt keepe at y least

## 22 The third booke of secretes

fortie daies together within thy Chāber, so that there come no ayre in, for it will hinder the cure.

*An Electuarie that helpeth the Cough with great speede and ease. Chap. 10.*

**T**HE Cough is caused of a Catarus humoz, and coldnesse of the stomacke, and therefore if ye wil helpe it, it were necessarie to haue a remedie that doeth ripen the Catarse, and mollifie the stomacke, and the order to make it is thus.

Take *Enula Campana* iiii. 3. marthe *Hallowes* xij. 3. Quinces xvj. 3. But if ye can not get Quinces, ye maie take *Harmilade* readie made, and boyle it in faire water with the saied rootes, untill thei be drie, then stampe them in a morter, and straine them through a strainer, then take for euery pounce of that matter two pound of white *Hornie*, and boyle them together, but boyle them not to muche: then take it from the fire, and put thereunto for euery pound of the aforesaid matter 1. 3. of Saffron, and 1. 3. of Cinamon, and 1. 3. of Sulphur, and 1. 3. of Licorice, and then incorporate them well together, and aromatise it with *Muske* and *Rose water*, and this ye shal vse morning and euenyng, for this is of so great vertue that it is to be wondred at, because the *Hallowes* doe mollifie, the *Enula Campana* doeth warme, and causeth digestion, and comforteth the Stomacke,

make: the Quinces are cordiall and warme, the Sulphur is a great drier, the whiche destroyeth the euill humors of the bodie, the Saffron comforteth the harte, the Cinamon is stomacall, the Licorice is mollificatiue, and digesteth the matter: so that of force this Electuarie must helpe any kinde of Cough, except it come of the Pore, for then it will doe small pleasure, as I haue proued.

*Our Magistrall electuarie of Sulfer, the whiche serueth against diuers sortes of infirmities.* Chapter. 11.



**S** the fire hath vertue to heate and drie materiall thynges, so hath the Sulfer vertue to warme, and to drie the humiditie and coldnesse of our bodies, for I haue occupied it diuers and sondrie tymes, and alwaies haue seen diuers and sondrie good effectes, but for the better commoditie, and more ease to vse it, I haue compounded this Electuarie, the whiche thou maiest vse with ease, and benefite vnto a number, and the order to make it is thus.

Take verie fine Sulfer that is without earth, and make it in fine powder, one pounce, Cinamon  $\beta$  3. Saffron i. 3. Ginger ij. 3. Puske dissolved in Rose water twoo Carrettes, white Honnie crude, as muche as will suffice to make it in a Lectuarie without fire, then keepe it in a drie

K. iiii. place:

place: and this ye shall vse in the mornynge fasting, and his quantitie is from fower drames to seuen. This drieth up scabbes, prouoketh Urine, breake-  
keth the stone in the raines, it helpeth the cough,  
drieth up the watryng of the eyes, causeth a good  
appetite, with diuers other thynges, the whiche  
I will leaue to the experimentours.

*Our Electuarie of Consolida maiore, that  
serueth for many diseases inwardly.*

*Chapter. 12.*

**T**his *Consolida maiore*, is a hearbe so cal-  
led, because of his effecte that it doeth in  
healyng of woundes, and other places  
of the fleshe seperated, for if ye eate thereof it will  
helpe the Rupture, and all sortes of woundes pe-  
netratyng, and Ulcers of the Lungen, it drieth  
the Bilte, and such like effects: but because thou  
maiest vse it more commodious, I haue compo-  
sed an Electuarie, the whiche is excellent and  
rare, and is made thus.

Take the roote of *Consolida Maiore*, one  
pounde, and boile it in water vntill the water be  
consumed, then stampe them in a Morter, & passe  
them through a Strainer, then putte thereto as  
muche white Humie as the matter waieeth, and  
boile them on a small fire, vntill it be come to the  
foyme of a Lectuarie, and when it is boiled, putte  
thereto these thynges.

Take

Take the Rindes of Pomgranades in fine powder, i. ℥. *Lignum aloes* vi. ℥. *Mirrhe*, *Mastike* *Sarcocolla*, *Sanguis draconis* in graine, ana ii. ℥. *Sinamon*, i. ℥. Muske of *Leuant* dissolued in Rose water, one Carret, then incorporate them well whiles it bee warme: Ye must note, that the bodie must first bee well purged, ere ye take this Electuarie, and ye must also keepe a diet, that the medicine maie worke the better, for this helpeth all the aforesaid diseases inwardly, as is saied afoze: ye maie vse it implasterwise vpon woundes, and on broken bones, and vse it inwardly, and so the patient shall remaine holpe. With this I haue seene men of greate age holpe, that were burst belowe, and wounded from one parte to the other, and also broke bones and bruses, the which if I should write them, it would not bee credited.

*Unguento magno Leonardo.*

Chapter. 13.

**T**his *Unguento magno* is so called, by reason of his greate vertue and operation, for it worketh so straunge in some diseases, that it in maner reuiuethe the patient, and the order to make it, is thus.

Take *Osnegra oniu.* vi. ℥. *Oximet Squilliticum* ℥. mixe them together in a pearthen dish, vntill the *Osnegra oniu.* bee become like Ashes, then it is desiccum, then put thereon ii. ℥. of *U-*

R. v.

neger,

## 26 The third booke of secretes

negger, and washe it well, untill it remaine pure  
and cleare, then take *Olibanum* ʒ *Ceruse* ʒ.  
Beate them fine, and mixe it in a Stone Mortar,  
with as much *Magno licore*, as will serue to  
incorporate them well, then put thereto the *Oz-*  
*negra omni*. and mixe them verie well together,  
that beyng doen, put thereto *Auxungia porcina*  
liii. ʒ. And mixe them verie well together, and  
then it is made, the whiche keepe in a vessell well  
glased, for it will keepe a long tyme without cor-  
ruption, and is apte to helpe those that are lame,  
full of paines, and sores and swellynge, paines  
of the eyes, the stone in the raines, and suche like  
matters, it helpeth all maner of French Pockes  
if ye anoint them therewith, untill the Summer  
be soze, and then leaue. But ye shall note, that the  
bodie must first bee well purged afore ye annoint  
them. This vnguent cooleth all corrosiue Ulcers,  
and helpeth them in short tyme, it helpeth all pai-  
nes in the eyes, if ye put it therein: and taketh a-  
waie all burnyng with speede. And to bee short, it  
helpeth those diseases in mooste short tyme, so that  
it is to be wondred at.

o *Oile of Hipericon*, the whiche is mooste  
miraculous for woundes and bruses.

Chapter. 14.

This

**T**his Oyle of *Hipericon* compounded by vs, is of great vertue, in diuers and son- dyie accidentes, and specially in woundes, for it helpeth them without any paine, although the veines, sinewes, or bones were hurte or cut, and that in verie short tyme: It preserueth the wounde from corruption, and taketh awaie the paine, and incarnateth and cicatrizeth, as by experience thou maiest plainly see. It dissolueth Contusions, and is mooste meruailous against poison. It helpeth against any crude sorte of venemous Feuer, if ye annoint all the bodie therewith, leauyng no parte: and the order to make it is thus.

Take the flowers, leaues, and seede of Saint Iohns wort, as many as ye will and stampe the together, and put them in a Glasse, with as much strong white wine as will keueer it well, then set it in the Sunne ten daies together, then put thereto as much pure Sallet oyle, as the hearbes and the wine doth way, then let it stand in the Sunne other ten daies, giuyng you warnyng that you wate your Oyle before ye mixe them: that beynge doen, put thereunto for euery pound of Oyle ii. ℥. of Turpentine, and i. ℥. of Saffron: of Nutmegges, Cloues, *Mirra elect*, of eche ℞. ℥. Frankesence i. ℥. *Vitella* ii. ℥. for euery pound. Stampe them altogether, and put the into a great glasse,

and

## 28 The third booke of secretes

and set it to boyle in *Balneo Maria*, with a head and Receiver close shut, and to knowe when it is boyled enough, is that there wil ascende no more vapours into the head, and that wilbe within 24. houres or there about, then take forth the Glasse beeyng yet hott, and straine it, and keepe it in a Glasse close shutt as a precious Jewell. We shall note that this Oyle must alwaies be occupied very warme, and in any wise tent no wounde, but wette clothes therein and laie it thereon, and thy cure shall prosper well, for this I haue proued a thousande tymes in diuers places.

To make our *Oleum Benedictum*, the which healeth woundes diuinely. Chap. 15.



This *Oleum Benedictum* serueth chiefly for woundes in all partes of the bodie, and in specially for woundes in the head: If there were fracture of bone, and offences of the *Pannicle*, and in other places where sinewes were hurt, or muscles, or vaines, or in any other noble place of the bodie, with this *Oleum Benedictum*, and with our *Vigitable Quintessence*, thou maist helpe them easely and in shORTE tyme, without any daunger or detriment of the wounded person, as is said afoze, and the order to make it is thus.

Take the whites of Egges beeyng harde fodd in water, xii. 3. Cleare Turpentine xiiii. 3. Pure Birrhe

Mirre iii. 3. Mixe them and put it into a Retort of glasse, and giue it gentle fire at the first, and then increase it accordyng to Arte, vntill all the substance be come forth of the Retort, the which will be both water and oyle, the whiche seperate, and keepe the oyle by it self in a Glasse as a precious Jewell, for this worketh miracles in wounds of what sort soeuer they be. Moreover, it causeth haire to grow on the head or beard, the whiche were fallen awaie, and that it doeth in short tyme by the onely anoyntyng the place therewith. Also if any haue a scitche in his side, and retention of Urine, let hym take a Glister, wherein he shall put a little of this Oyle, and he shalbe holpe: and this effect it doeth, because it drieth mightely that alteration made in the secrete partes of the Reines inwardly, where no locall medicine can be applyed.

*Oleum Philosophorum de Termentina*

*& Cera.*

*Chapter. 16.*

**T**his Oile of Turpentine and Waxe, is a moste precious Balme, and his vertues are infinite, because it is made of simples in maner vncorruptible, and is moste miraculous for those that are corrupted, or stroken with the Pestilence, because it is moste penetratiue, and of nature drying, and comforteth all weake partes in mannes bodie, of what infirmitie so euer they be,

### 30 The third booke of secretes

bee, and the order to make it, is thus.

Take newe yellowe Waxe, xii. 3. cleare Turpentine, xviii. 3. Bengimine, ii. 3. Fine rectified *Aqua vite*, xxx. 3. common Ashes, vi. 3. mixe them and puste them into a Retort of glasse well luted, and then distill it in a winde Furnesse, untill the substance bee come forth, and in the Receiver thou shalt finde three thynges: the firste is the Water, the seconde Oile, the third Fleame, the whiche thou shalt separate one from an other, and keepe them close stopt in a glasse, the whiche is moste excellent in tyme of the Pestilence, as well for unction, as for to helpe the sores, for if ye put it into a sore or botche that is broke, presently it taketh awaie the paine, and beyng mixed with other of our Medicines, as I haue shewed in my regiment of the Pestilence, it helpeth them with greate speede. If any annointe all his bodie with this Oile twice a moneth, it will preserve hym youthfull, and in healthe a long tyme, it preserveth also dedde fleshe or fishe, that is put therein from corruption. Also if any bee wounded in any parte of the bodie, let hym annointe it with this Oile fower or five tymes, and it shall bee whole: Also if any can not make water, giue hym ii. 3. of this Oile to drinke, and presently he shall make water. It is also good against the Stitche in the side and Pleuresie, and Wormes, and the Cough

and

and Catar, and against the Pestilent Fever, and  
suche like in disposition, if ye drinke a little there-  
of: It hath a number of other vertues, the whiche  
I will leaue vnto the experimentours.

¶ Our Magno licore, the whiche is of  
greate vertue. Chapter. 17.

**T**his is of my inuention, and the order to  
make it, is thus.

Take sweete Sallette Oile twentie  
pounde, white wine twoo pounde, boile them to-  
gether, untill the wine bee consumed, then put it  
in a vessell of stone, and put therevnto these thyng-  
es followyng.

Take the flowers of Rosemarie three pounde  
*Lignum aloes* vi  $\mathfrak{z}$  *Olibanum*, *Bedellum*, ana.  $\mathfrak{z}$   
then stop it verie close, and burie it in the ground  
fower foote deepe, and this would bee buried in  
the beginnyng of August, and there remaine un-  
till the moneth of Marche, then take it forth of  
the ground, and set it in the Sonne, and put there-  
to these matters followyng. Sage, Rosemarie,  
Rewe, Betonie, Millefolie, Comferie rootes,  
*Tamaro*, *Viscella* ana, one handfull, *Calpyngall*,  
Cloues, Nutmegges, Spikenarde, Saffron,  
ana i.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . *Sarcocolla*, *Sanguis Draconis* in graine,  
Mustike, ana ii.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . *Alos Epatice*, Frankensence,  
ana viii.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . yelowwe Waxe, *Auxungia* ana xviii.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  
*Colophonie* one pounde, *Hipericon* with the  
seede

feede and all twoo pounce, Muske i. 3. mixe these  
 all well together, and boile them in *Balneo*, vntill  
 the hearbes become drie, and haue no more sub-  
 stance, then take it forth and straine it, and put  
 thereunto for euery pounce. vi. 3. of our *Balme*  
*artificiall*, and when the monethe of September  
 cometh, put thereunto two pounce of the fruite  
 of the hearbe called *Balsamina*, the which are red,  
 and then it is ended, the whiche thou shalt keepe  
 in a glasse close shut, for the older it is, the better  
 it is, and is of suche vertue, that it helpeth the *E-*  
*rier*, and *Hidropsie*, if ye giue them euery mor-  
 nyng ʒ. 3. with i. 3. of Sirrupe of Roses warme  
 the space of fortie daies, as I haue proued: And  
 this is the true and perfect *Uction*, that helpeth  
*Petecchie*, a disease so called in the *Italian*: If any  
 were wounded and had cut vaines, sinewes, and  
 bones, let him ioyne the partes close together, and  
 dresse it with this Oyle very hot vpon the vpper  
 partes, and in short tyme it shall be whole, with-  
 out any alteration. It helpeth also the white  
*Scall* if ye annoynt it therewith: It helpeth cold-  
 nesse in the head, and *Catares*, if ye annoynt it  
 within the nostrilles at night whē ye goe to bed:  
 If ye annoynt the *Stomacke* therewith it causeth  
 perfect digestion of the meate, it prouoketh vrine  
 where it is let through carnositie or *Gonorea*, or  
 suche like matter: It causeth haire to growe: it  
 preserveth

preserueth the beard blacke, and it is good against  
wormes, and all these experimentes are true, and  
proued of me diuerse and sondrie tymes, in the a-  
foresaid infirmities, and also in diuerse other, the  
which I leaue vntill an other tyme: We shall note  
that if ye annointe any all ouer, that is greued  
with the Pockes with this Oile, it will encrease  
his paine, and so by that meanes ye maie knowe  
whether he bee infected or no.

*¶ Pillole Aquilone of our inuention.*

*Chapter.*

18.

**T**hese Pilles are aboue all other in opera-  
tion, as the Eagle is aboue all other Bir-  
des, and therefore I thought good to call  
them *Pillole Aquilone*, and the order to make  
them is thus.

Take conserve of Damaske Roses made with  
Honnie iii. 3. *Lignum Aloes* i. 3. Oile of Vitrioll  
twelue graines, Cinamon electe ii. 3. *Petra Phi-*  
*losophalle* of our inuention, halfe an vnce, Sugar  
Candle ii. 3. Mixe them and make thereof a paste  
with *Siropo Acetoso*, and keepe them in a glasse.  
The vertue of these Pilles, I will not write at  
this tyme, but onely I saie thei helpe against all  
sortes of infirmities, and hurteth none in anywise  
the Dose is from i. 3. to ii. 3. in the moorning fa-  
styng, but ye maie not giue them in any wise,  
but drinke after them a cupp of water or wine, to

### 34 The third booke of secretes

cary them doune, then sleepe thereon, and that daie eate little meate, and light of digestion.

*Our Quintaessentia solutina, the whiche is of mervailous operation, in diuerse matters. Chapter. 19.*

**T**his *Quintaessentia solutina*, euacu-  
teth the bodie with great ease, and with-  
out any detrimente, and it purgeth all  
partes of the bodie, that are troubled with grosse  
and viscus humours, it resolueth swellinges and  
taketh awaie the paines, it preserueth the sight,  
and killeth wormes, and causeth a good appetite,  
with many other good qualities, the whiche I  
will leaue at this tyme, and the order to make it  
is thus.

Take *Lignum Aloes*, Cinamon, Turbite,  
*Aloes Epatice* ana i.℥. *Coloquintida* ii.℥. Clo-  
ues, Saffron, of eche i.℥. Muske of *Leuant* i.℥.  
Iulep of *Violettes* one pounce. Mixe all the a-  
foresaid matters together in a glasse, and putte  
thereon twoo pounce of our *Quintaessence*, and  
to let it stande twelue daies, and then straine it,  
and put it into a vessell of glasse close shutte, this  
maie bee taken with brothe, wine, or with what  
syrup or potion ye will, the quantitie is from ii.℥.  
to s.℥. in the mornynge fastynge, without keeping  
of any diet at all, and it shall worke well without  
any trouble.

*g Pillole Magistrale, the whiche is good  
against diuerse infirmitis. Chapter. 20.*

**T**hese Pilles are of greate vertue, and spe-  
cially against all kinde of paines, com-  
myng of corrupt humours, for thei purge  
the putrified humours, and preserve the bodie frō  
corruption: and the order to make them, is thus.

Take *Olibanum, Masticke, Mirrha, Sars-  
cocolla, Aloes Epaticæ, Eleborus niger, Saffron*  
*Turbith, Colloquintida ana q. v.* Stampe them  
finely, and for every vnce of the aforesaid mat-  
ters, put therunto two Carrettes of Muske, and  
then incorporate it with Honey of Roses, & *A-  
qua vite*, of eche a like, and this paste thou maiest  
keepe for sixe monethes in a vessel of Leade, the  
quantitie is from ii. 3. to iij. 3. in the mornynge fa-  
stynge, and drinke thereon a little wine. These  
Pilles are moste excellent to take awaie the pai-  
nes of the Goute, and to preserve a man from it,  
thei are also good for those that haue the French  
Pockes, because thei euacuate the grosse and vis-  
cous humours, and maintaine the bodie in good  
temperature, and blyng them in those diseases,  
it preserveth the bodie in good state. Thei are al-  
so good for women, that are troubled with paines  
of the Mother, and retention of their Termes,  
for these are aperative, and prouoke them, and  
pourgeth the Matrice of all impedimentes con-

tained therein: Thei serue against the Negrem,  
and all paines of the hedde, and also against all  
kinde of putrified feuers, as I haue seen the ex-  
perience thereof sondrie tymes.

*To make Aqua Reale vel Imperiale, the  
whiche maketh the teethe white presently,  
incarnateth the Gummes, and causeth a  
good breathe. Chapter. 21.*

**T**he teeth beyng blacke and rustie, and full  
of filthe, and the Gummes putrified or  
corrupt, are the worst thynges that maie  
bee seen in man or woman, and are also verie vn-  
wholesome: and the remedie to make the teethe  
white, and to helpe the gummes, is thus. Make  
this water, and vse it in this order as I will  
shewe thee.

Take *Sal Gemma*, *Roche Allome*, *Brimstone*  
of eche twoo pounce, *Bozaxe*  $\text{r. 3.}$  Pearle beate  
fine, *Corall*, ech  $\text{ii. 3.}$  Pure distilled *Vineger*  $\text{iii. 3.}$   
Put all the aforesaid matters in a Goorde, with  
his hedde and receuer, and giue it fire accordyng  
to Arte, and at the laste there will come forth a  
white water like Milke, the whiche after it hath  
stoode a while, will waxe cleare. We shall vnder-  
stande, that this water is aboue all other waters  
in the worlde, to helpe *Ulcers* in the mouthe, and  
to incarnate the gummes, and to make the teeth  
white, and causeth a good breathe in those, whiche  
are

are troubled with the aforesaid matters. For of this water I haue made greate quantitie : and hath been caried into Spaine, into *Almaigne*, into *Polande*, into *Constantinople*, and in diuerse other Countreies, as though it had been a Diuine thynge, and not materiall.

For, truly his experience dooeth cause the worlde to wonder at it, the vse hereof I haue writ ten in this booke: and hereafter I will write it againe in some of my bookes, where occasion shall serue to vse it in cures.

*Of the hidden secretes of Frankensence.*

*Chapter. 22.*

**T**HE Pine is a tree, the whiche by nature is uncorruptable, and the Gūme that runneth from it is of greate vertue and strength, because it preserueth those thynge wherein it is put, and when his elementes are seperated out of that Gumme, the Philition make woorkes straunge thynge therewith, against most parte of infirmities that happeneth vnto mans bodie, if he applye them where thei are conuenient: For the water beyng drunke helpeth winde in the stomacke: Also it helpeth the white Scall, and all suche like scabbes if ye washe them therewith moorning and euenyng: it dyeth vp vlcers. Also it is of merueilous vertue against Chulblaines and kided heeles, and chappes, and

such like in the hands or feete that come through colde, being vſed thus. We ſhall firſt perfume the partes that are ſore ouer the fume of hott water, ſo that thei maie ſweate, then drie them and waſh them with the aforeſaid water, and anoynt them with the Oyle, and putt on a paire of Gloues or ſuche like, and in very ſhorte tyme thei ſhall bee whole. The apye helpeth muche in woundes in any parte of the bodie, becauſe it preſerueth the fleſhe from putrifaction, and keepeth it from alteration, and taketh away the paine and healeth the ſore: Alſo it preſerueth the face if it bee anoynted therewith. Moreover, it is merueilous in colde diſeaſes inwardly, if ye giue them thereof euery morning 1. 3. with ſ. 3. of our *Syrupo Veguabile*. The fire cureth ſores and ſuche like, and the earth remaineth in his ſtate. We ſhall vnderſtande, that theſe are great ſecretes of importance, the which I haue reueiled of this Gumme, and happie ſhall he be that vſeth them in the time of neede: and the order to make this Oyle is thus.

Take as muche Frankenſence as thou wilt, and put it into a Retort of glaſſe, with the iiij. parte of common Aſhes, and ſet it to diſtill, and giue it firſt a ſmall fire vntill the Oyle chaunge colour: then preſently chaunge the Receiuer, and augment the fire vntill all the ſubſtance be come forth. We ſhall vnderſtande, that this Oyle is beſt freſhe,

rethe, for when it is olde it will waxe thicke, and can not pearce so well.

*¶ Of the Oyle of Honnie, and the order to make it. Chap. 23.*

**T**hat which most men call Oyle of Honey, is not an Unctous Oyle like vnto other Oyles, but rather a certaine ellement, the whiche is neither oyle nor water, although it bee clere, and this serueth not much in Chirurgerie, because it is not conuenient in sores, but muche rather it is a perfect remedie in thinges appertayning to Whisicke, because it comforteth the Stomack, and fortifieth the vertue, and extinguisheth all sortes of Feuers. It helpeth the Collicke, it dissolueth the Stone in the Raines, and prouoketh brine: and also maketh the haire yelow as golde, if ye washe it therewith, and the order to make it is thus.

Take pure Honnie two pound, and put it into a Retort of glasse, that holdeth at the least fiftene or twentie poundes, and set it in a Furnese, and giue it a fire of the seconde degree, and first there will come forth a clere white water, and when it chaungeth colour chaunge the receiuer, and giue it strōg fire vntill all the fumes be come forth, the whiche is the Oyle, and that keepe by it self as a precious Balne against malignant infirmities that are cured with Whisicke.

40 The third booke of secretes

To make our greate Cerott, the whiche is of  
marueilous vertue. Chap. 24.

**T**Ake Galbanum, Armoniacum, Oppopa-  
nax, ana  $\text{ii} \text{℥}$ . Olibanum, Verdegrese, ana  
 $\text{i} \text{℥}$ . Bedellum, Gumme Arabi, Lapis ema-  
tites minerale, ana  $\text{ij} \text{℥}$ . Turpentine, Franken-  
sence, ana  $\text{iiii} \text{℥}$ . Oleū Philosophorum of Turpen-  
tine and Waxe,  $\text{iii} \text{℥}$ . common Dyle foure pound,  
newe Waxe  $\text{vi} \text{℥}$ . beate all those that are to bee  
beate and searce them, then dissolue the Gummies  
in distilled Vineger accordyng to Arte, then va-  
por awaie the Vineger vntill it come thicke, then  
take thy Dyle and Waxe and melte them toge-  
ther, then putt in the rest and stirre them vntill it  
be boyled; and to know when it is boyled, is this.  
First in the beginning it wil beginne to rise mar-  
ueilously, and then fall doune: then let it boyle vn-  
till it beginne to fume or smoke, then straine it  
into a vessell of Copper, and presently put therein  
 $\text{ii} \text{℥}$ . of Precipitate, and stirre them well toge-  
ther vntill it be colde, then make it in rowles, and  
keepe it as a precious Jewell in Chirurgerie,  
because it mundificeth, incarnateth, and healeth all  
sortes of Ulcers, better then any other Cerotte  
that euer I could finde.

A magistral Vnguent that healeth all ma-  
ner of sores. Chap. 25.

This

**T**his Unguent is most rare in the cure of Ulcers when thei are already mundified, because it incarnateth, healeth, and siccatrizeth, and the order to make it is thus.

Take common Oyle one pound, Litarge is. 3. newe Waxe iij. 3. Turpentine vs. 3. boyle them as the aforesaid Cerott, and when it is boyled, put thereto iij. 3. of the dead cope of *Aqua fortis*, the whiche is made of *Vitriall Romaine*, *Roche Allome*, and *Salt Peter*, and stirre them well together and keepe it to thy vse. We shall understand, that the maker must be experte in the arte, least he ouer boyle it, or boyle it to little, for if it be not in order as it should bee, it will not worke his effect.

*A magistral Cerot of our inuention against the white Scall. Chap. 26.*

**T**his Cerott is of great vertue and of marvellous experience, to resolute the white Scall, because it is penetratiue, mundificatiue, & resolutiue, and causeth the haire to grow that is fallen awaie, to the greate content of the Patient & honor of the Physicion, and it is made in this order. Take Frankensence that is strained from his filthe, what quantitie ye will, and distill it in a Retorte, and giue it fire at the least 40. houres, then let it coole and breake the glasse, and in the bottome thou shalt finde a blacke mass

the which make into powder, then for euery portion of the saied powder, put thereto i.℥. of Waxe, and iiii.℥. of the saied Oyle that ye distilled, and ℞.℥. of the heades of Bees, the whiche are easie to bee had in Sommer: Mixe all the aforesaid thynges in a vessell of Copper and with a small fire make them in forme of a liquide Unguent, and when thou wilt vse it, haue the head and washe it, and laie thereon this Cerot vpon a faire cloth warme, and euery two daies chaunge it, and so in shorthe time thou shalt see straunge effects of his vertue, as I haue doen diuers and sundrie tymes to my great honor. This serueth also against breakyng of bones, dislocationes, and for Scrabbes vlceraed, because it drieth, and comforteth, and resoluieth all the euill qualities: giuyng you charge in the distilling, because the fire many tymes consumeth it so, that in the bottome there remaineth nothing that good is, and therefore beware in the making.

*To make a deuine and blessed Cerote,  
against diuerse infirmities. Chap 27.*

**V**lcers are of diuers sortes, and are caused of sundrie causes, as of Cholles, Bloud, Fleume, Melancholie, and for that cause the Medicines would bee agreeable, neuerthelesse, I will shewe thee a Cerote of suche a temperature, that it will serue to helpe any sore

in any place of the bodie, of what qualitie so euer it bee, except it bee *Scirro* or *Nolimetangere*, the whiche are in maner coumpted vncurable, of the common practicioners: but not by me, for I haue cured them, and the order to make it is thus,

Take oile of Frankensence one pound, oile of Sulfer i. 3. Vitrioll rubified iii. 3. precipitate i. 3. freshe Butter iij. 3. and as muche Waxe as will suffice to make it in foyme of a Cerote, the which will haue all the aforesaid intentions: because the precipitate doeth mundifie the Ulcer. The Oile of Frankensence taketh awaie the paine, and incarnateth: The Oile of Sulfer clengeth, the Vitrioll dyeth, the Butter mundifieth, and the ware consolidateth, in suche sort that any one maie perceiue his vertue.

To make a miraculous Implaiſter for

*Flegmon* or *Erisipella*. Chapter. 28.

**T**his Flegmon, or inflammation called saint Anthonies fire, is a tumour caused of y alteration of the bloud, by reason of superfluous heate, and this mosse commonly commeth vnto Cholerike and Sanguine bodies, that are full of freshe, and haue muche bloud: And the *Erisipela* is caused of a winde humiditie, and of a hote humour, and to shewe it, ye maie see how that Flegmon is no other then bloud, that runneth to the place offended: And when it can not

finde

# 44 The third booke of secretes

finde waie to resolue it, it putrifieth, and tourneth into *sanus matter*, so that by this ye maie se, that to bee true whiche I haue saied. Also *Erisipella* is a winde hote and moiste, for when it commeth to superation, then commeth forth nothyng but winde and water, and this is the true prooffe by demonstration, and therefore seepng that these two infirmities are in maner a like, or little differing: this medicine shall be appropriate as well to the one as to the other, because it resolueth and cooleth, and the order to make it is thus.

Take fine Claie that hath no stones nor grauell in it, and searce it very fine, and put it in a pot, and for euery pound thereof put thereto iij. 3. of Oyle of Frankensence, that commeth forth last in the distillation, and as muche of our *Quintessence* as will serue to make it in forme of a liquide Unguent, and this ye must mixe without fire, and then laie it vpon a cloth and warme it ouer the fire a little, and laie it vpon the flegmone or *Erisipella*, but first ere ye vse this remedie vnto those that haue flegmone, ye shall giue the a doze of our *Electuario Angelica*, and in *Erisipella* giue them a doze of our *Aromatico*, and so thou shalt helpe them perfectly, as I haue proued diuers tymes, and maie be vled although ye take no bloud: but if ye take bloud, let it be in augmentu, and not in statu, nor in declination: because it would so weaken

weaken Nature, that after ward it can not defend it self, to drine forth the humor peccant, that is cause of the disease.

¶ To make a resolute Plaister of great vertue. Chapter 29.

**T**his Plaister is to resolute tumors and hardnesse, if it be laied thereon very hot, and when it is colde to laie on an other: and this ye shall doe untill the hardnesse be resolved, and it is made in this order.

Take common Ashes that are well burnt and white, and finely searced one pounce, Claie beate in fine powder halfe a pounce, Carabe iii. 3. mixe all these in a pearthen dishe on a small fire with Oyle of Roses in forme of a liquide Unguent, and that ye shall laie vppon the place greened as hot as ye maie suffer it, and chaunge it moynynge and euenynge, and thou shalt see it worke a marueilous effect. Moreover, when that Petechie commeth forth of a diseased, let hym be folded in the same remedie very hott, and in 24. houres he shall be holpe, if he bee first well purged, for this is a greate secrete that I haue reueiled. This word Petechie is as it were certaine spottes like those whiche we call Gods toke is, the whiche commonly come vnto those that haue the Pestilent Feuer;

To make a maturatiue Plaster of greate  
vertue, Chapter. 30.

**T**his Maturatiue doeth open an Impostume,  
without Instrumente and paine, and the or-  
der to make it is thus.

Take the yolkes of Egges ii. 3. white Salte  
finely grounde i. 3. Snalles with their Shelles  
stamped ss. 3. Venues dunge that is liquid, and  
redde like Honnie i. 3. Mixe all these well toge-  
ther without fire, and when you will byrning an  
Impostume to supuration and breake it, laye on  
this plaster morning and euening a little warme  
and in short tyme it will drawe forth the Impo-  
stume and breake it, and heale it, without any o-  
ther helpe. Keepe this as a secret.

A composition of greate vertue, against  
all Ulcers and sores. Chapter. 31.

**T**ake Oile of Vitrioll that is perfect, as muche  
as you will, and putte it in a glasse, with as  
much Oile of Tartar made by dissolution, and  
so let it stande tenne daies. Then take i. 3. of that  
and i. 3. of pure *Aqua vite*, and mixe them toge-  
ther, and therewith washe the hollowe Ulcers,  
and thei will heale in short tyme. It helpeth any  
crude kinde of scabbe or soze that is caused of the  
euill qualitie of Nature.

A straunge composition of great vertue.  
Chap. 32.

This

**T**his composition is deuine in his operation, because it healeth many indispositions in our bodie when it is applied rightly, and the order to make it is thus.

Take water of *Cardus sanctus* one pounde, Oyle of Honnie 1.3. Oyle of *sulfur*  $\beta$ .3. Mixe the together and let it settle till it bee clere: for this helpeth Ulcers in the mouth, & maketh the teeth faire and white, if ye washe them therewith: It causeth a sweete breath and preserueth the Gummies, and maketh the haire and bearde faire if ye washe them therewith. And this it doeth because the water of *Cardus sanctus* preserueth where it is applied: Also the oyle of Honnie hath a vertue preseruatiue and retentive of the haire, and the oyle of *Sulfur* mundifieth and clengeth, and incarnateth, so that by these meanes the saied water hath these vertues aforesaid.

To make an Unguent of greate vertue against Ulcers. Chap. 33.

**T**his Unguent hath greate vertue in healyng al sores that are putrified and corosive, except thei bee Cankers or *Nolimetangere*, the whiche are compted among the vncurable cures: But when thei are other sores, this will heale them quickly, and the order to make it is thus.

Take a good quantitie of *Calex vina*, and put it into a greate Tubbe, and keener it with water  
fower

lower fingers high, and stirre it well together, then lette it settle, and thereon will come a thinne skime, the whiche ye shall gather together with a Scummer, and keepe it vntil ye haue sufficient quantitie, then take Oile of Linseede, Oile of Nuttes, Oile of Almondes, and of the said skime that is gathered, of eche one pound, thē distill it in a Retorte, vntill all the substaunce bee come forth then seperate the Oile from the water, and then make this composition.

Take of the said Oile distilled one pounde, Tallowe suche as they make Candelles of, Hogges grease, newe Ware, Mercurie precipitate of eche iij. fine *Aqua vite* iij. mixe them all together in a Copper panne on a softe fire, vntill the *Aqua vite* bee consumed, and that it remain a liquid vnguento, then take it forth, and keepe it in a close vessell, that it take no ayre: and this ye shall applie colde vnto Ulcers vpon a fine Linnen clothe, for first it doeth mundifie, and then incarnate, & last Scicatrice, it helpeth sores, scabbes, scrofula, *mall di Formica Setole* on the Nipples of womens breastes, Emeroides, paines in the priuie members, and suche like, for it is temperate.

*A discourse vpon sundrie sortes of Vnguents, and their qualities. Chap. 34.*

There are many sortes of Vnguentes that are founde out, of whiche I beleue that many Chirur-

Chirurgians are greatly abused of their operation, but for that whiche I doe finde that some sortes of Unguentes are occupied for one effect, and thei worke an other: as for example, *Unguento Camphorato* which many doe occupie to coole hot sores, in steade of cooling heateth them more then thei were before, whiche commeth by meanes of the *Camphire* which is an hot substance, as I will proue by sufficient reason that it can not be denied. For you shall understande, that into *Unguento Camphorato*, is put *Camphire* & oyle, bothe hot materialles, as for experience. Take *Camphire* and laie it by the fire, or sette it nigh a candle, and thou shalt perceiue that assoone as it feeleth the heate, it will flie into the fire and burne fiercely: and the like will the *Oyle* doe, for if you wet a clothe therein and holde it ouer the fire, presently it will burne, whiche are manifest signes that thei be bothe hot, because thei are frende vnto the fire: whereas if thei were colde and moyst, the fire would not burne them with suche force. As for example, take water, yearth, stones, and mettalles that are colde and moyst, and laie them on the fire, and you shall see that the flame of a candle shal not be able to kindle the fire with such ease as it doth with the *Camphire* and *Oyle*. So that you maie see that *Camphire* and *Oyle* are hot and frendes vnto the fire whiche is most hot:

and Pearth, Stones, and Mettalles are moyst  
and colde and are enemy vnto the fire, and ther-  
fore I conclude, that *Vnguento Camphorato* is  
very hott, and can not by any meanes coole hot  
Ulcers. Also *Vnguentum apostolorum* is a com-  
position in whiche there is put *Verdigrice*, a ma-  
teriall whiche is most enemy vnto the soze, for  
laiyng it thereto causeth great paine, as you may  
vnderstande of those that haue proued it, and in  
my iudgement this is no Unguent to be laied on  
a soze, because they can not suffer it: neither is it  
possible to heale the soze with that Unguent, for  
that it corodeth the flesh and will not let it heale.  
Also *Vnguento de minio* is a mixture not very  
profitable for Ulcers, because it is to muche dry-  
yng: for applyyng it vnto a soze that is not moun-  
ded, it dryeth it in *Superficie*, so that if Nature  
sende humors vnto those partes, and they finde no  
exhalation or vent by reason of that dryyng, it wil  
cause the gatheryng of aboundance of humors,  
and be a meanes of greater mischiese: But if the  
soze be well mounded and clenched, you shal haue  
little neede of that Unguent, because Nature wil  
doe it alone without any other helpe: so that this  
Unguent is of small profite to bee vsed of any.  
But to the contrarie, there are many sortes of un-  
guents which are most necessarie to dresse sozes,  
as *Vnguento di Rasno*, whiche by his nature is  
frenshy

friendly to the soze, because it mundifieth and healeth, helppng Nature that it maie worke with greater speede. The *Diachilone commune* is also an Unguent very profitable to mūdesie or purge sozes, and likewise to siccatrize them. The Unguent of *Lisarge* is refreſcatīue and drying, and healeth scabbes, and cooleth the heate of the flesh altered. *Unguento Rosato* doeth mitigate the paines of foule Scabbes. And thus discourſyng from tyme to tyme, there are many sortes of unguentes very hurtfull and not to be vsed: and also there are many sortes that are holeſome and good, without whiche in a maner thei can not worke. Neuertheſſe, it were necessarie to knowe how and where to applie them rightly.

*¶ Medicines appropriate against all kinde of Poyſons, as well Vegetables as Mineralles.*

*Chapter. 35.*



There are an infinite number of Poyſons and thei are differing in their operation: but yet thei worke in maner one effect, as you maie ſee by experience in thoſe that are poyſoned: for after that thei be dead thei are ſwollen and become blacke, and in their Stomacke is aboundance of aquoſitie: And the cauſe is this, that if a poyſon haue power to kill or ſtrangle a man or woman, of neceſſitie it muſt bee corroſiue, and beyng corroſiue it will worke this ef-

fect, that is, as soone as it arriueth at the stomacke, it beginneth to make alteration and quickly congeleth the bloud, and enflameth the partes round about it, it draweth vnto it great quantitie of water: and it causeth the congelation of the bloud on the one parte, and the inflammation of the stomack on the other parte, and the gatherynge of the water on the other parte. And in a maner al popsons worke one effect, and there are a great number of them. Popsons of whiche I would shewe their qualities, but that I feare I should cause suche as are ignorant to know them, and therfore I leaue them. But I will write the order wherwith thou shalt helpe al those popsons that are curable, with as much facilitie as is possible. Popsons as I saied before, doe worke thre euill effectes, they inflame the stomacke, congele the bloud, & drawe vnto them greate quantitie of water, which thre thynges being in a man killeth hym out of hand: and the necessariest cure in that matter of popson is this. First cause the popsoned person to vomit so muche as he can, and as soone as he can, and that thou shalt doe with  $\beta$ . 3. of our *Electuario Angelica*, whiche prouoketh vomite, and euacuateth the stomacke of the popson and of the matter drawen by the popson into the stomacke, and it is excellent against all kinde of popsons: that beeyng doen, anoynt all his bodie with our *Balsamo artificiale*,

*ificiato*, the whiche will keepe the bloud liquide,  
and will not suffer it to congele by any meanes:  
after that lett hym take euery mornynge iij. 3. of  
our Pillles against popson whiche are wrytten in  
my discourse vpon Chirurgerie: and whē he hath  
taken those Pillles, let hym drinke thereon a little  
good wine: and after let hym drinke the decoction  
of *Diptamo bianco*, and dresse his meate with  
hearbes that are good against popson, as there  
are a great number: And this doyng, by the helpe  
of God thou shalt helpe all those that are cura-  
ble, for it is a rationall medicine and experimen-  
ted, whiche worketh incredible operations.

*A water that preserveth the face and  
teethe.* Chapter 36.

**T**his water is miraculous, for if ye washe the  
face therewith, and rubbe the teethe, it will  
make the face shynynge and bright, and the teethe  
like fine Iuorie, and the order to make it is thus.

Take mother of Pearle in powder one pound,  
the iuyce of Limons pressed with their pilles and  
all three pounce, put them in a glasse and let it  
stande fiftene daies, then put thereto so muche  
strong distilled Vineger, as there was of y iuyce,  
and distil it in a Retort of glasse, with a small fire  
vntill the spirites dooe appeare, then presently  
chaunge thy Receiuer, and keepe it, wherewith  
thou shalt wash thy face and rubb thy teeth: Note

*M. iij.*

that

that when ye will occupie that water, it were necessarie that the face were washed so cleane as is possible, and to rubbe the teeth with a cleane cloth for with this I haue seen many goodly experiences in those matters.

To clarifie and take awaie spottes out of the face. Chapter. 37.

**T**Ake Lake virginis twoo partes, pure Oile of Tartare one parte, fine *Aqua vita* five partes, mixe them, and when thou goest to beede, annointe thy face therewith, and in the morning washe thy face with the decoction of Branue, and drie it well, then annointe it with the Oile of Almonds, and so vsing this order, in short tyme thy face will bee bright and cleare without any spott. For this composition is of marvellous vertue to preserve the flesh, and to defende it from all impedimentes of Nature, and preserveth the heade from many infirmities.

The order to make a goodly remedie, to cause the heare to growe. Chapter 83.

**T**HE Bearde and heare commonly doe fall through twoo causes, the one is, when the patient hath a pestilente fener, that is, *Mal di Mazzucco*, for when thei are cured, all their heare will fall awaie, & many tymes mooste of them doe chaunge that subeill skinne called of the Doctours *Epiderma*, and this is one of the causes:

causes: The other cause is, when thei companie  
with vncleane women, and that thei gette those  
*Carnoli* on the parde, the whiche as sone as thei  
are cured, there commeth an alteration in the  
throate, so that thei can not well eate their meate,  
then after that in shorthe tyme, the heare will be-  
ginne to fall, and these are the twoo causes of fal-  
lpng of the heare. In that whiche commeth after  
*Mal di Mazzucco*, ye shall neede nothyng els  
but to annointe the hedde when ye goe to bedde  
with our *Oleum Philosophorum*, a little warme,  
and that will cause the heare to growe, restore the  
sight and hearpng, the whiche those commonly  
doe lose, when thei are sicke, through their long  
sicknesse. But when the heare doeth fall through  
the other cause, ye must vse for sible medicines to  
cause it to come againe, and that thou shalte doe  
with this Cerote. Take Turpentine, ship Pitche  
Rosin of the Pine Tree, and newe Ware, and  
make thereof a Cerote, the whiche spread vpon a  
clothe, and strowe thereon *Cantarides* in powder  
then laye it vpon the heade, and there lett it re-  
maine fve daies without moupng it, and when  
ye take it away, take *Magnolicore*, & our *Oleum  
Philosophorum* of eche a like, and therewith an-  
noint the hedde once a daie verie hotte. And while  
ye vse this vntio, take *Scinaber* i. *℥*. *Olibanum*  
*Pirre*, and *Colles* of eche twoo *Scruples*, and  
M.iiij. grinde

56 *The third booke of secretes*

grinde theim together, and deuide theim in sixe partes, and euery night when ye goe to bedde, perfume the hedde with one of these partes, the whiche thou shalt doe in this order: Take Coales in a chafing dishe, and caste it therein by little and little, and then keuer thy hedde with a clothe, and receiue the fume, and then goe to bedde with the saied clothe aboute thy hedde, and this thou shalt doe sixe Euenynges, and continually vse the vnc- tion vntill it bee holpen, the whiche will bee in short tyme.

*To make our Sirup of Baies. Chapter. 39.*



**H**is Sirup beyng well made, is of mer- uallous vertue, for those women that are troubled with paines of the Mother, and paines caused of winde and colde, because the Baies of their nature are hote and dryng, and re- solueth the winde, and warmeth the colde, and drieth the humiditie, so that who so euer doeth vse this Sirup oftentymes, shalbe safe fro the stiche in the side, and grauell in the Raines, because it doeth mundifie the Raines, and resolue the hu- mour hangyng, and therefore this would be used in *Polonia*, and *Almaigne* with greate profite, because those Countries are colde, and thei feede on moyst meates whiche are contrarie to those aforesaid infirmities, and the order to make it is thus. Take a branche of Baies waipng j. pound, and

and put it in a glasse with eight pounce of white wine, and two pounce of purified Honnie, and distill it in *Balneo* three houres, then take it from the fire, and keepe that by it self, then take that which remained in the glasse and distill it by a filter three or fower tymes, untill it be cleare, then take two pounce of Sugar and clarifie it with the white of an Egge, and then mixe it with that whiche ye distilled by a filter, and giue it a little warme or two, but not to muche, then when it is boyled, afore it be colde put therein the saied water that ye distilled in *Balneo*, and aromatise it with sixe graines of Muske, and *j.℥.* of Cloues, and an other of Saffron, and *℞.℥.* of Sinamom, and three *℥.* of Rosewater, and then keepe it in a glasse close stopped, and it will prelerue a long tyme: The doze of this Sirup is from *j.℥.* to *ij.℥.* and no more. And therefore, if any will sweate for any indisposition in the bodie, let them take *iiij.℥.* as warme as they maie suffer, and laie them doune to sweate, and it will resolute greate infirmities.

*The order to make a Sirrup of Sinamon and Ginger. Chap. 40.*

**T**his Sirrup is exceedyng hott and prelerueth a weake stomacke through cold, resolueth the Cough, and the Catarrh, caused through want of naturall heate: but ye

### 58 The third booke of secretes

shall note, that if the indisposition were of a hote and drie cause, in any wise ye shall not vse this. It causeth digestion & prouoketh venerus actes, and killeth many that oppresse them selues therewith, for thei will doe moze then Nature is able to carie, and so fall into a disease called *Apoplexia*, and dye or els liue with great paine: and therfore I would wishe those that haue no greate neede thereof, not to vse it for Lecherie sake, for better it were to leaue it in *Vase spermatice*, but as for those that haue neede thereof, it will reuiue them if thei were in maner dead, and the order to make it is thus.

Take Ginger, Sinamon, of eche one pound, beate them in pouder, and infuse it in halfe a pound of Rosewater, and there let it remaine fower or five daies: and then put thereon iiii. 3. of the water of a herbe called *Mortella* in the Italian tongue, and sixe pounce of the best white Wine, and distill them altogether vntill all the substance be come forth: then take as muche white Honey purified as the matter waicth, and while it is yet hot on the fire, put therein the saied water which ye distilled, and sixe graines of Muske powdered with Sugar, and incorporate them wel together, and keepe it in a glasse close shut, and when ye wil vse this, ye shall take it in y morning warme, fastyng thereon fower or five houres, because it  
maie

maie pearce the better, and doe his operation: the quantitie that ye shall take ordenarie is  $\text{℥. 3.}$  but if it doe not work his operation well, augment the quantitie, and take somewhat more or lesse accordyng to thy Stomacke, and the tyme shall bee a weeke two or three, or more or lesse, according as thou feelest thy self, for it is of so much vertue that it will not bee credited, except it bee of those that haue seene the experience thereof, therefore keepe it as a thyng of valure.

¶ Our Sirrup of a Capon, that is made with Consumato. Chapter 41.

**T**his Sirrup is a restorative of greate vertue, neuer seene or harde of before, and is of suche vertue that it is able to sustaine a sick person many daies without takyng any other meate, because it is of flesh and bloud, for the fleshe sustaineth the fleshe, and the bloud sustaineth the bloud, and the order to make it is thus.

Take a great fatt Capon that is well fleshed, and pull it while it is alive, and take forth the onely the guttes and the bellie, and when he is dead, stamp it in a Morter grossly, and put it in a distilling glasse with twentie pounde of good white wine, and  $\text{℥. 3.}$  of Salte, and  $\text{℥. 3.}$  of Sugar, and  $\text{℥. 3.}$  of Sinamon, then distill it in Balneo, untill the ij, thirdes be consumed, then keepe that which is

## 60 The third booke of secretes

is distilled, and that which remained in the glasse straine through a cloth, and presse out al the iuyce of the flesh with a presse, then passe all þ through a filter, and then with Sugar make it in forme of a sirupe, but boile it not too muche, then putte therein that whiche ye distilled from the Capon, and Aromatise it with Cinamon halfe a drame, Saffron one Scruple, Huske fower Graines, Rosewater ii. 3. the keepe it in a glasse close stopped, and this hath no dose, because it is taken onely to sustaine a weake Nature: ye maie put it in brothe, or in any other meates, or by it self, and alwaies it will worke his operation, in strengthenyng those that are weake.

*A Magistrall sirupe of Quinces, the  
which is Restorative. Chapter. 42.*

**T**his Sirup of Quinces is of greate vertue, because it restoreth strength, helpeth digestion, comforteth the stomacke, and maketh the hart merie, as ye maie see by the ingredience: it comforteth also the sight, and quickeneth the memorie. And the order to make it is thus.

Take of the beste Quinces ye can finde, and cut them in small peeces, with seede and all threepounde, Cinamon halfe an vnce, Cloues, Saffron, of eche a Scruple, Lignum Aloes. i. 3. ʒ. Bengewine i. 3. stampe all these, and infuse them in seven pounde of strong white wine, then distill

it in Balneo, untill all the liquore bee come forth,  
and when it is in maner dooen, take it from the  
fire, and putt it into an yearthenn vessell well gla-  
sed, and put thereon that whiche ye distilled, and  
mize them well together, then straine it harde  
through a Canues, and passe it by a filter, or a  
Linnen clothe, and make it as cleare as you can  
possible, then take that, and with refined Sugat,  
make a sirupe accordyng to Arte, and when it is  
made, Aromatise it with Muske, and Rose wa-  
ter, and keepe it in a glasse close stopp'd, that it  
take no ayre, giuyng you charge þ it be not ouer  
boiled. And this thou shalte giue vnto those that  
can not digest their meate, because it warmeth  
the stomacke, with a temperate heate, the whiche  
resolueth the cruditie of humours, that are in the  
stomacke, and dispoeth Nature to digestion, for  
because the Quinces by nature are hote, and hel-  
peth it to digest, the Cloues and Saffron make  
the harte merie, and the Lignum Aloes preser-  
ueth from corruption, in suche sorte that all these  
beyng together, worketh wonderfull effectes, in  
the bodie of manie: the quantitie thereof is i.℥ in  
the morning, and twoo howers after supper cold.

*A Magistral sirupe of Lignum*

*Sanctum.*

*Chapter. 43.*

**T**his Magistral sirupe is of muche vertue in  
his operation, that it will helpe the *Mall*

*Francesca*

Francese, if it bee made accordyng to the order, and taken as it should bee: And the order to make it is thus.

Take *Lignum Sanctum* rasped vs. 3. the barke of the same vs. 3. and laye it to infuse in twelue pounde of good white wine, with one pounde of white Honnie, then distill it vntill ye haue receiued three pounde, then take it from the fire, and keepe the water by it self: then take that whiche remained in the glasse, and distill it by a filter vntill it bee cleere, then put thereto the water that ye distilled awaie, and for euery pound of that water put therewnto vs. 3. of Iulep simple, and mixe the well together, and keepe it in a Bottle of Glasse well stopped, for this is merueilous in the cure, where sweatynge is needefull: For if ye giue five or sixe vnces of this, as hotte as he maie suffer it, and couer hym in the bedde, he shall sweate merueilouslie, the whiche sweatynge resolueth colde tumores, paines, and diuerse other indispositions, that are to be resolued by sweate. And as for the cure of the Poxe, this is a moste soueraine remedie, when there are tumours, or paines, or inflations. But when there are Ulcers, Scabbes, or Inflammations, in that case ye maie not vse it by any meanes, because it is verie hote, and will cause greater inflammation. And therefore if any will vse this Sirupe to cure paines, swellynge,

lynges, or inflammations, it were necessarie firste to take our *Aromatico*, written in this Booke with diuerse other Medicines of our inuention, that beyng dooen, let hym take seuen or eight tymes our *Sirupo solutino*, and then beginne to take this Sirupe, and sweate thereon mornynge and euenynge: His meate shall bee, rostie Mutton or a birde, Raisins, Dates, Almondes, and suche like, but he must not cate too muche. His breade shall bee Biskott, and his drinke good wine at meales, and if it dooe happen that he bee bounde in the bodie, ye shall giue hym euery wecke once our *Sirupo solutino*, and so cōtinue with his swea-tyng untill he bee holpe.

*A Sirupe of Iuniper bearies.*

*Chapter.*

44.

**T**his Sirupe of Iuniper Berries is of greate vertue, because it is one of those fruites, that continueth greene all the yere: of the whiche hearbes I haue written a discourse of, in my booke called *La Phisica del Thibranants*, and the order to make it is thus.

Take Iuniper berries when thei beginne to waxe blacke fower pounde, and stampe them, and infuse them in twelue pound of strong white wine sixe daies, then distill it with twoo pound of white Honie, and i.℥. of Cinamon, untill ye haue receiued twoo pounde, then take it from the fire,

and

and straine out the Felles that remained with a presse, then straine it by a filter againe, then with Sugar make a Sirrup in good forme, and when it is boyled, put therein the saied water distilled from the berries, and so without fire incorporate them well together, and keepe it in a glasse close shut that it take no ayre: the Dose is an vnce and a halfe to be taken warme. This is excellent for those that are troubled with winde, or colduesse of the stomacke, because it warmeth, drieth, and helpeth digestion, and therefore this would work miraculous effectes in *Almaigne*, because it is a cold Region, and that thei eate many moist meates, the whiche Nature can not well digest: It is also appropriate against paines of the Mother, because it prouoketh menstrua, and purgeth the Matrix, and helpeth digestion, and causeth sleepe, with diuers other vertues.

To make a Sirrup of the branne of Wheate.

Chapter 45.

**T**his Sirrup is of marueilous vertue against diuers infirmities, for by nature it is hot, and prouoketh sweate and brine, and serueth very muche against the French diseases, if you can vse it in his tyme and place, and it is made in this order.

Take Branne one pounce, and infuse it in xij. pounce of white wine, and so let it remaine two daies,

daies, then boyle it in a glasse with a head and re-  
ceiuer, untill the thirde parte bee consumed, the  
which ye shall reserue to mixe with it after ward,  
then straine that in the glasse and passe it by a fil-  
ter, and when it is cleare, put thereunto the afore  
saied whiche ye reserued: Then take Honnie and  
Sugar of eche a like, and therewith make a Sir-  
rup accordyng to arte, and when it is made, aro-  
matise it with a little Sinamon, Cloues, Saf-  
fron, *Lignum Aloes*, and Muske, accordyng to  
thy discretion, and for euery pounce of the saied  
matter, ye shall put thereto halfe an ounce of our  
*Vegnable Quintaesence*, and it shall be finished,  
the whiche keepe close shut, for it is of suche ver-  
tue that it will not corrupt, the doze is from iij. 3.  
to thre, to bee taken warme and then laie doune  
to sweate, for this will resolue all infirmities that  
maie be resolued by sweate. It is very profitable  
for those that are troubled with any olde indispo-  
sition, as the Cough, the Catarrhe, indisposition of  
the Stomacke and suche like: We shall note, that  
this would not bee used in the Sommer, for be-  
cause it is to hot for that tyme.

¶ To make a Sirrup of *Salsa pariglia*, of our  
invention. Chap. 46.

**T**he *Salsa pariglia*, is a Roote that cometh  
from the Indies, the which is hot and drying,  
of the whiche Philosophers make Sirrups, and  
Potions,

potions, for diuers infirmities, wherein it is neuer full of drying by sweate: but untill this tyme they haue all abused them selues in the order, because all hotte and drie thynges are spirituall, and so in making their decoction, the spiritus goe a waie in feume, and the decoction remaineth *senza anima* and vertue, in respectes: ye shall vnderstande that the *Sarcaperilla* is a roote miraculous in his operation, because it warmeth the cold, and dryeth the humiditie, and resolucth tumours, and healeth sores, and helpeth paines, when it is made accordyng to our order, and because it is a Medicine in so common vse, I will shewe thee the order to make this Sirupe, that shall haue bothe *Anima*, and vertue, in so muche that the worlde shall wonder at it: and the order to make it is thus.

Take one pounce of the beste *Sarcaperilla*, that ye can finde, and cutte it verie small, and put it in a glasse with one pounce and a halfe of *Monie*, and i. 3. of *Cinamon*, and i. 3. of *Lignum Aloes*, and put them in twelue pound of white wine and so lette it stande 24. howers, and then distill it, untill ye haue receiued thre pounce of water, giuing you charge that the Receiuer bee greete, and lute not the mouth but stoppe it with Towe least it breake, then take it from the fire, and let it waxe colde, and when it is colde, powre forth the that whiche is cleare, and putte it vnto the  
water

water that ye distilled firſte, and keepe it cloſe, for it is a bleſſed Sirupe: this beynge doen, put vpon the ſſelles twentie pound of white wine, and one pounde of fine Sugar, and lette it boile halfe an hower, and then ſtraine it, and when the Phiſion will giue it, he maie giue viii. ʒ. at a tyme, as hot as he maie ſuffer it, and then laye hym downe to ſweate as muche as he can. And with his meate let hym drinke the laſte decoction, and thus the Phiſion ſhall reape honour, and the patiente health, and therefore if any will haue his intent, let hym not breake this our order in any reſpecte.

To make a potion of China, as it ought  
to bee. Chapter. 47.

**T**his China is a roote like vnto the roote of Canna, the whiche is brought vnto vs, out of India, from an Ile called China, from whence it tooke his name China, and there are of two ſortes: the one is white and bea-  
ute, the other is greate and redde, and light, and of this I haue made no experience at all: But of the other I haue had greate experience, and by the helpe of God, haue reſolued greate and terrible deſeaſes, and the order to condite them after our order is this.

Take vi. ʒ. of China, and iij. ʒ. of Lignum  
Aloes of the beſte that ye can finde, and iij. ʒ. of  
Polipodie, and i. ʒ. of Coloquintida, beate al theſe  
R. ij. groſſely

grossely, and putte them into a distilling glasse, with twentie pounce of good Wine, then giue it fire vntill ye haue receiued three pounce of water, then let it coole, and straine it, then put there in the water that ye distilled firste, and incorporate them well together, and of this giue.iiii.℥. at a tyme warme, then caste awaie the fesses, for thei are vnprofitable. But the Strupe is of suche vertue, that it resolueth tumours, sores, paines, and all other indispositions caused of the Pore. It serueth also for Doglie Artetiche, for paines of the Goute, and for many other indispositions caused of crudite, and colouesse of the humours, because it is of nature hotte and drying, and his vertues are to drie: I haue sene of this Strupe greate experience, in diuerse and sondrie causes.

*A potion of Alchachengie, and  
wherefore it serueth. Chapter. 48.*

**T**his hearbe *Alchachengie*, with his frute is aperatiue, and moste profitable for those that cannot make water, by reason of alteration of the powers, that are altered through colde: for this is hotte and drying, by the whiche meanes, it resolueth the alteration of the afore saied cause, and causeth the vyne to passe with ease: It helpech the digestion, and comforteth the stomacke, when it is greened through winde or cold: And the order to make it is thus.

*Take*

Take that hearbe, with Roorc, Leaues, fruite and all, and laye it to infuse in the water of Malloves, with the hearbe Peritorie, and there leete them remaine fīue or sixe daies, then put therevnto course Sugar, and let it boyle halfe an hower, and no more, and then straine it, and put therevnto a little Cinamonde, and then it is finished, and when ye will occupie it against difficultie of Urine, giue them thereof iiii. 3. and keepe them warme a bed, and thei shall feele great ease.

*A pectorall potion, of our newe invention.* Chapter. 49.

**T**his potion is appropriate against the indisposition of the breast and stomacke, and is of a meruailous operation, because it is operatiue, softnyng the stomack, & mundifieth the breast, and maketh the harte merie: and this is moste soueraine for the Cough, Cattare, and all the other indispositions, that come vnto the breast through cruditie, and viscolite of humours, and the order to make it, is thus.

Take *Pomi Calimani*, and *Pomi Apie*, of eche one pounce, Quinces halfe a pounce, common Honnie iiii. 3. fine Sugar one pounce, sweete white wine tenne pounce, water of Buglose fower pounce, boile all these together in a Copper vessell, that is well Tinned w. thin, vntill the Apples doe begiune to fall in peeces, then

take it from the fire, and straine them through a Strainer, without pressing of the Felles, then put into that twoo drames of Cinamonde, and then straine it by a filter fower or five tymes, untill it bee cleare, then keepe it in a vessell of glasse close stopped, that it take no ayre. The quantitie is *iiiij. 3.* as warme as ye maye take it in the morning, fasting at the least five or six houres after it, and if it be possible sleepe thereon in your bedd, for it is a thynge of greate vertue, in resoluyng the indisposition of the hreast and stomacke.

To make a potion of *Camedrios* and *Iua Arctica*, whiche dissolueh all Feuers that comen with colde. Chap. 50.

**T**he hearbe *Iua Arctica*, as I haue shewed in an other place, is of maruelous vertue: also the *Camedrios* is of great vertue, & is hot and drie by nature. The *Iua* is good against the accident of the Feuer, and the *Camedrios* dissolueh the melancholie humor: and therefore when a decoction is made of these two hearbes, it will worke a maruelous effect in the cure of the saied Feuer, because it prouoketh sweate, and assubtiliateth the grosnesse of the humor, and extinguishteth the accident of the Feuer in suche sorte, that the Feuer shall resolve with good successe, and to order to make that potion is thus.

Take *Camedrios*, and *Iua Arctica*, of eche one

one pounce, and drie the in the shadowe, *Lignum*  
*Aloes* i. 3. the seede of *Malworce* iiii. 3. common  
*Honnie* vi. 3. fine Sugar one pound, strong white  
wine xvii. pounce : Drie all these together in a  
distilling glasse, and so let it stande three daies,  
then distill forth the iij. pounce and let it coole, and  
straine it through a Searce, and put thereunto  
the water that ye distilled out before, then passe it  
by a filter three or fower tymes untill it be clere,  
then keepe it in a Glasse close shut that it take no  
ayre, and it will last a long tyme without corrup-  
tion, and when any will take it against the saied  
Feuer commyng with cold, giue him euery morn-  
nyng fastyng v. 3. warme, and let hym lye downe  
to sweate as muche as he maye, and fast thereon  
at the least fower houres, and take heede ye eate  
no thynges that are colde and moyst, for they will  
hinder the cure very muche, and at night when he  
goeth to bedd, giue him iij. 3. warme, and if it hap-  
that in his sleepe he sweate, drie hym well with  
warme clothes: and thus doyng, in shorte tyme  
he shall be deliuered of that infirmitie, for this I  
haue vsed diuers and sundrie tymes to my great  
honor, and profite of the Patient.

To make a potion that is good against all in-  
firmities. Chap 51.

*M. iij.* This

**T**his is a Magistrell Potion, the which helpeth against all infirmities, by reason that it destroyeth all the euill qualities in our bodies, it comforteth Nature, helpeth digestion, prouoketh vrine, and looseth the bodie, the whiche thynges are most comfortable to our bodies, and the order to make it is thus.

Take the seede of Quinces *x. 3.* the pillies of Citrones *vi. 3.* Balme, Nettles, of each *iii. 3.* beate all these grossly, and infuse them in *xij.* pounce of strong white wine, and there let it remaine sixe daies, then distill it with *vi. 3.* of Vounie, and *xv. 3.* of Sugar, untill ye haue receiued two pounce of water, then take it from the fire and let it coole, and straine it by a filter, and then put therein the first water and eight graines of Muske, dissolved with a little Rosewater about it. 3. and then for euery pound of the said matter, put therevnto *i. 3.* of Oyle of Vitrioll, and incorporate them well together, then keepe it in a Glasse close stopped that it take no ayre, and of this ye shall take *i. 3.* in the morning colde, and fast thereon: for whosoever doeth vse this in his health shall seldome be sicke, but liue in health. For in this composition there entreth the seede of Quinces, that resolue the euill qualitie of the Stomacke, and make the harte mery: The Pomecitron pills preserue and helpe digestion: The Balme purifieth the bloud, healeth

healeth the Liuer, causeth good digestion, and comforteth the Harte. The Nettles warmeth, prouoketh vrine, and mundifieth the Raines, and resolueth the malignitie of the sinewes. The wine comforteth Nature, strengthneth the head, and sustaineth the strength. The Huske is warme by Nature, and resolueth the windinesse, and purgeth the blood. The oyle of Vitrioll healeth all the *Scoriaciones* of the mouth, the breast and stomacke, and preserveth the bodie from all corruption: So by this ye maie see of what importance this composition is through the vertue of the simples that is therein: so to conclude, I saie that this is one of the best compositions that can be made, because of his nature: It letteth alteration in our bodies, and helpeth against al diseases or infirmities, and prolongeth life.

*An Infusion with Wine, most precious against the Goutte. Chap. 52.*

**T**he Goute is a putrified and rotten disease, as I haue written of in diuers places, and the cure thereof is harde, because it were needefull to helpe many inconueniences before ye come to the cure. Neuerthelesse, it is a straunge thyng to see diuers, that after thei are cured thei haue no care to preserue them: so that looke which waie thei got it, that waie it will come againe, but if thei would vse defensives and preserua-

74 *The third booke of secretes*

tiues, thei maie remaine well, and therefore I haue deuised this wine, the whiche thei shall continually drinke: for as long as thei vse this wine, the Goute shall neuer trouble them, and the order to make it is thus.

Take *Vino negro* that is sweete and pleasant, about twelue gallons, and put it in a vessell that is wel seasoned, and in that wine put fine *Lignum Aloes* in powder, *iii. 3.* *Polipodie* of the *Oke* *iii. 3.* *Sena* of *Leuante* *i. 3.* Muske dissolved in Rose water tenne Graines, common Honnie two pounde, then let it repose vntill it bee cleare, and then beginne to drinke thereof: For this wine purgeth, the whiche if it pource too muche, ye shall refraine it now and then, accordyng as ye finde your bodie: This doeth not onely helpe the Goute, but all kindes of paines, caused of corruption of humours, because it drieth, resoluech, and preserueth, the whiche are conuenient to preserue the bodie,

*Another artificiall wine against the stitche in the side, and grauell. Chapter. 53.*

**T**HE stitche in the side, and the grauell in the Raines, are somewhat a kinne together, because thei are caused of one cause, that is, of vapours, corrupte, and rotten, and of grosse and euill qualities of the humours, the whiche one with the other ingender that infection,

mitte, whiche in somma is no other, then an euill  
indisposition inwardly, the whiche is very harde  
to bee holpe, for if thou wilt resolue it, it were ne-  
cessarie, first to remoue the euill qualitie, and then  
cure it, and after thei are cured, to preserue them,  
that the saied indisposition retourne not againe,  
and in so doyng, thy cure shall haue good successe,  
and therefore I haue made this wine, to preserue  
thee from that indisposition, and thozder to make  
it is thus.

Take as it were a Hoggeshead, or a Barrell  
of good white wine, that containeth aboute eigh-  
teene gallons of wine, in the whiche ye shall put  
*Cardus Benedictus* ii. 3. *Saxifrage* vi. 3. *Wal-*  
*worte* iiii. 3. *Hollipodie* iiii. 3. *Cinamond* i. 3. *Spig-*  
*garde* halfe an vnce, *Lignum Aloes* ii. 3. fine  
Sugar thre pounce, then lett it repose thre or  
fower daies, and then beginne to drinke it, for ye  
maie vse it with small wine or water, or in what  
order ye will. And in the meane time, that ye take  
this drinke, ye shall not eate fatte porke, nor any  
other fatte meate, nor Butter, Milke, Cheese, or  
Pie crustes, or suche like thynges, that are of  
grosse and harde digestion, because thei will lette  
the operation of this wine. For, who so euer both  
vse this wine, shall neuer bee troubled with those  
kinde of infirmities, because it dooth loose the  
beallie, mundifie, clenke, and pze serue from all e-  
uill

will qualities. I call to remembraunce that in the Citie of Naples where I dwelled sixe yerres, I caused diuerse and sondrie persones, to vse this wine, and thei founde suche profite thereby, that it was to bee wondered at, for in that Citie, there were many troubled with the saied indisposition. In respect of Hogges fleshe, fishe, and suche other moiste thynges, as thei commonly eate in that Citie, and therefore who so euer vseth this wine, shall not bee troubled with the saied infirmities.

To make a Quintaessence, of mercuri-  
ous vertue.

Chapter. 54.



THE Quintaessence is so called, because it is a essence taken from the Elementes, without corruptyng the saied Elementes, and therefore it is called *Quintaessencia*: For it is an essence aboue the fower Elementes, the whiche hath a marueilous vertue in preseruyng, and conseruyng all thinges from putrification, and is of so much vertue, that drinckyng thereof euery mornynge, halfe an vnce, when thei rise out of their bedde, it preserueth them for euer in health. It healeth woundes, and all sores, washyng theim therewith. It preserueth all fleshe, fishe, and frutes, that is put therein, and the order to make it, is thus.

Take good strong wine fourtene pound, common Bonnie one pounde, Anisseede, Coliander,

*Lignum*

*Lignum Aloes*, *Calamus Aromaticus* of each iii. 3. Rose water iiii. 3. Beate all the afore saied thynges grossely, and infuse them in the saied wine two daies, and then put them in a Goorde of glasse, and distill it by *Balneo*, so long untill the water that commeth forth the dooe burne, and when it will not burne, distill no more, then kepe that whiche is distilled in a glasse, close stopped, that it take no ayre, and so keepe it untill thou haue occasion to vse it, for it is a moste rare licor, because as I haue sated afore, it resoluech all the indispositions that happen vnto mannes bodie. For, of this composition the auncient Doctours had small knowledge, nor of many thynges more witten in this booke. If any man desire to haue this *Quintessence* more perfecter, let hym take a tenth parte of good *Vonile*, with a little fine *Cinamoude*, and distill it againe by *Balneo*, and the *Fleme* will remaine all in the bottome of the vessell, and the *Quintessence* will bee so fine, that the ayre will take it awaie, and therefore he that can make this well, shall worke straunge cures therewith, so that the worlde will wonder thereat.

To make *Diatartaro* the which is marue-  
lous in diuers infirmities. Chap. 55.

**T**his *Diatartaro* is good against paine of the stomack, of the bodie, and for those that are flityke of bodie, that can not goe to  
stoole,

stoole, and suche like matters, because it is of nature temperate and lenitive, and hath vertue to heate and dissolue the euill qualitie, and it is made in this order.

Take Peares of what sorte ye will, and cutt them in fower peeces, then boyle them in water till thei be soft, and that the water be almost consumed, then passe it through a strainer, and put thereunto as muche white Honnie purified as it waieith, and thereof make an Electuarie in good forme, and when it is made, aromatise it with Muske, then for euery pounde of the saied Electuarie, put thereunto  $\text{i.}\text{℥.}$  of perfect oyle of Tartare, made by dissolucio after it is calcined white: But ye shall note, that the Oyle must bee put in when the Electuarie is colde, and so mire it together, then keepe it in a glasse vessell: The Dose is from  $\text{℥.}\text{℥.}$  to  $\text{i.}\text{℥.}$  in the mornynge fastynge, and eate no meate in fower houres after: for this as I haue saied will cure the indisposition of the stomacke, paines of the Bilte, paines of the bodie that haue continued long, paines of the Mother, and suche like thinges that are caused of colde and moyst humors.

*A composition of great value to comfort the Stomacke.*

*Chap. 56.*

*Among*



Among all the compositions that the Apotaries haue, this is one of the best and most perfectest, because it comforteth the stomack that is weake and spoyled through a long and fastidious infirmitie, for it is of a temperate heate, and helpeth to digest, causeth sleepe, and comforteth the breast, and the composition is this.

Take the best Honnie that ye can get, and clarify it with Rosewater & the white of an Egge, as ye would doe Sugar, and skumme it very well, then take as muche fine Sugar as ye haue of Honnie, and incorporate them together on a small fire, and when it is come to the thicknesse of an Electuarie or there about, for euery pound of the saied matter, ye shall put s. 3. of our Quintessence Vegetable, and li. 3. of Oyle of Almonds newly made, and stirre them well together being colde, then put thereto a little Muske and Sinnamon to giue it a pleasant smel, then keepe it close: The quantitie is s. 3. more or lesse accordyng to strength of the stomacke: ye maie temper it with good broth if ye will, and fast thereon fower howers at the least, and thou shalt see straunge effectes of this composition.

**T**o make a stomacall Implaister to cause digestion where it wanteth. Chap. 57.  
There

**T**here are many causes that hinder digestion, as through coldnesse of the Stomacke, through heate, through moistnesse or drynesse, or through superfluous chollox, or flegme, or melancholie, of the whiche thinges the Physicion can not certifie hymself which it is, so by that meanes many proued diuers remedies for that indisposition, and can not finde the wale to helpe it: And therfore I will shewe thee a plaister that hath all these iiii. principall intentions, that is, to help digestion, strengthen the stomack, make the harte merie, whiche thynges are all necessarie to preserue a man with in good tempera-  
ture and health, and the remedie is this.

Take these Hearbes gathered in their tymes & dried, that is Sage, Rosemarie, Wormwood, Balme, Saint Iohns worxe, Nettles, of eche as muche as ye will, beate them finely and searce them: then take for euery pounce of that pouder .j.℥. of Sinamon, halfe an vnce of Cloues, and as muche *Lignum Aloes*, and ten graines of Muske dissolved in Rosewater: then take for euery possib .ij.℥. of good Honnie, and as muche Vineger, and make them into the forme of a liquide Plaister, and when thou wilt occupie it, spread it vppon a clothe warme and laie it to the stomacke, and in the meane while eate Restorative meates, and drinke small wine.

*A rare secreete to helpe the eyes. Cap. 58.*

**T**his is a greate secreete for those that haue lost the sight of their eyes, and was neuer written of before of any man, but of me, and the order to make it is thus.

Take Swallowes and stampe them feathers and all in a Morter, then take for euery pounce of that, iiii. 3. of bread, and fower pounce of white wine, and so let it stande sixe daies to infuse, then distill it by Balneo untill all the substance be come forth, then keepe that water in a glasse close stopped, and set it in the Sunne twentie daies, and then vse morning and euening to droppe it in the eyes, and thou shalt see straunge operations of the same experiment, for it taketh a waie the dimmesse of the eye, quickneth the sight, and comforteth the braine, that it can not be hurte by any meanes.

*To make a liquor to comforte the smelling and to preserue the head. Chap. 59.*

**T**he smelling is one of the fve senses of our bodie, of the which fower footed beastes haue greate vse, for thei will not reue any thyng into the bodie before thei haue smelled vnto it, and then if it be against their nature thei will not eate it, and therefore this smelling is that whiche preserueth the hearing, the seeing, and the taste: for if the nose take an euill

smell, all the other senses haue parte : For if ye smell to Onions or Scallions, the taste will bee troubled, the eyes will weepe, the eares will also be troubled : And to the contrarie, when a man smelleth a good smell, it comforteth the eyes, the hearing, and taste, and for that cause I haue made this liquore, to comforte the smellng, for by that the whole bodie is comforted, and the order to make it is thus.

Take *Lignum Aloes* ii.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . *Juniseede* iiij.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . *Callamus Aromaticus* i.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . *Calamine* dried iii.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . common Honnie two pounde, strong white wine twelue pounde, let all these bee infused for fower daies, and then distill it in Balneo; and when ye distill it, put into the Receiver sixe graines of Muske dissolved in ii.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . of Rosewater, and distill awaye but iij. pound, the whiche keepe in a glasse close stopped, and when ye will comfort the smellng, walhe the face and beards therewith, and thou shalt smell a sauour of marueilous effect, the which comforteth Nature marueilously: It comforteth the stomacke, & helpeth a stinking breath. It helpeth the mouth beyng vlcerated, and those that haue the Rupture in short tyme, if ye walhe it twice a daie therewith. It helpeth also women that are troubled with distention of the Matrice, if ye wet a cloth therein and laie it vpon the Mother, in shorte space it shall receiue greate health.

Also

Also it helpeth those that are troubled with the Begrem, or paines in the head comming of cold or winde, if ye washe the head with the saied li- quore, presently thei shall feele ease, with diuers other vertues the whiche I will leaue buttill an o- ther tyme.

*A decoction of the Vine, and wherefore it serueth. Chap. 60.*

**T**his Decoction is a composition of our inaction, and maie be made in the same order as ye dooe with *Lignum vite* or *Sarcaperilla*, and hath no lesse vertue a- gainst contagious diseases, and hath so greate vertue in drying and resoluyng that it is to bee wondred at, & maie be vsed in all causes in steede of *Sarcaperilla*, or *Lignum vite*, or *China*, and this I haue founde out by great trauell and expe- rience, and the order to make it is thus.

Take the Rootes of the Vine or the stalkes, and cut them small, then take thereof two pound. and infuse them in strong Vineger untill thei bee couered, then put therunto xij. pound of common water, and one pound of white Honnie, and boyle them untill the consumption of third part, so that there remaine eight pounce; then straine it, and putt therunto halfe a pounce of Tulep simple, then keepe it in a glasse close shut to thy vse, for it serueth against many diseases or infirmities, and

## 84 The third booke of secretes

for those that haue lost their appetite, if thei take thereof it is .3. morning and euening warme, and fast thereon fower or fīue houres, in shorthe tyme thei shall recouer it againe. It is also good for those that are troubled with the Collicke: It also ingendzeth Milke in womens breasts: It leaseth paines of the Matrice, and also the Cough, Catarrhe, and paines of the Raines, and suche like, the whiche I will not speake of at this tyme. Also of the seede of the Grape I haue made an Oyle by expression, as thei make Oyle of Linseed and o-ther seede, the whiche is of so much vertue, that it helpeth in maner against all indispositions, and especially against Ulcers and Woundes by his proper qualitie, for vnto this oyle ye can neither attribute heate, nor drynesse, moistnesse nor cold, but onely a temperate thyng, the whiche thou maiest knowe by his experience. If ye vse to eate of this Oyle, it mittigateth and healeth all the indispositions of the bodie, for it is of so much sustentance and vertue, that it preserueth the bodie in temperature: And these haue I founde out by experience.

*To make a composition of Mercurie the hearbe.* Chap. 61.

**T**his Hearbe Mercurie is of so much vertue that the tongue can not expresse it, and many Philosophers haue assigned vnto it celestiall

celestiall vertue, because it preserveth a man in youtfull state a long tyme, and from infirmities: It maketh the harte merry, the which it doeth by his secreete and hidden vertues, and the order to make the saied composition is thus.

Take the iuyce of this Hearbe in Maie when it is with flowre, and straine it through a filter untill it be cleare, then take of that iuyce 1. pounce Rulap simple haife a pound, fine rectified *Aqua vita* without flegme vs. 3. Pure Oyle of Citrioll vs. 3. fine Muske two Carretes: Mixe these together in a glasse and stoppe it very well, and set it in the Sunne fortie daies together, and looke that ye take it in every night: that tyme beyng expired, ye maie vse it when ye will, and the order to vse it is thus. Ye shall take in the morning 1. 3. with two or three vnces of the broth of a Capon, or other fleshe, and fast thereon fower or five howers at the least, and thus vsyng it two monethes together, it will bee vnpossible to haue any infirmitie a long tyme after, by the vertue of the saied composition. Among the rest I sawe once a Gentleman that had the Palsie 21. monethes, the whiche by vsing of this composition the space of ten monethes was perfectly whole. An other composition also I haue made, the whiche is of marueilous vertue, and is in this order.

Take the hearbe *Mercurie* when it is flowe-

## 86 The third booke of secretes

red, and accompanie it with *Uline* and *Honnie*, then distill it, and seperate the elementes accordyng to arte, and thou shalt haue a most rare medicine, wherewith thou maiest helpe many infirmities. But first I would counsell ye ere ye vse this, to prepare the bodie with takyng once our *Aromatico*, the which clenseth both the stomack and bodie: and thus doyng thou shalt reape fame.

*I A medicine of Lappaciole Minor, the whiche is marueilous in curyng any sorte of Cattarre.* Chapter 62.



There are fower kindes of these, accordyng to the wrytyng of *Dioscorides*, but that whiche the Authour dooeth write of in this place, is that whiche *Dioscorides* calleth *Xanthium*, and in the Shoppes it is called *Lappa Minor*, and *Lappa Inuersa*, and the *Italiã* *Lappaciola Minore*, and in Englishe it is called the *Diche Burre*, and *Louse Burre*. Take that hearbe with the roote and all, what quantitie ye wil, and distill thereof a water, & which keepe vnto thy vse, and when ye wil vse it against the *Cattare*, take of that water liij. ʒ. with white crude *Honnie* ʒ. ʒ. mixe them well together, and drinke it in the mornyng warme, as sone as ye rise, and faste thereon fower or fve howers, and vse a reasonable diete in your meate and drinke, and eate nothyng that maie offende the *Cattare*, and so v-

sing

syng this remedie for a monethe together, thou shalt helpe any sorte of Cattare perfectly, by vertue of that hearbe. For this I haue experimented diuerse and sondrie tymes, in poore and simple Cattares. But if thei come of the Pore, or Hectike, in that case it maie pleasure them muche but yet not cure them. Ye shall note, that it would bee necessarie for the patient, to take a doze of our Aromatico, afoze he take the saied medicine, because our Aromatico, disposeth the Cattare to solution, whereby it maie bee the sooner cured.

*¶ Of Pollipodie, and his vertues.*

*Chapter.*

63.

**T**his hearbe is well knownen to moste men, and hath greate vertue against old greefes, and opilations, and all indispositions that come through distemperment of humours, because it euacuateth the bodie, clenseth the hedde, and purgeth the bloud: and the order to vse it is thus.

Take Pollipodie. ii. ʒ. Sene j. ʒ. *Lignum Aloes*, ʒ. ʒ. mire these well together in a stone mortar, then take white wine as muche as ye will, and for euery pounce of wine, put thereof j. ʒ. of that mixture and so let it stande fower and twentie howers, and then drinke it, for it will purge without any paine, those that haue any indisposition of the stomacke, weakenesse of the Legges, and faintnesse of the bodie, and suche like. For ye

D. iiii.

shall

shall vnderstand, the Pollipodie purgeth Flegme and the Sene purgeth Choller, as by the viscosite is knowen: The *Lignum Aloes* preserueth nature, so that by the ingredience ye may knowe the vertue of this composition. We shall vnderstande, that this roote would bee gathered, when the Sunne is a farre of: and that the colde tyme of the yere dooeth beginne to drawe on, for then thei are of moste force.

*Of the Oline, and his vertues.*

*Chapter.*

64.

**T**Ake common Oile, the whiche is made of the Oliue two pounde, Frankensence one pounde, Terpentine one pounde, distill them together in a Retort two daies long, then separate the Oile from the water, and keepe eche alone, then take forth the Fesses out of the Retorte, the whiche is a miracle of Nature, because it serueth against all infirmities, where it is applied. It helpeth broken bones wonderfullie, and these secretes I haue found out by experience. There is also drawen out of the wood a licour, by discention, the whiche is blacke of colour, and is of marueilous vertue against paines. A little of this Oile beeyng mixed with Oile of Sulpher, helpeth all putrified and corosive vlcers, that are caused of putrifaction of humors. The Lye made of the Ashes of Oliues, preserueth the Beard and heare,

heare, in their naturall colour if ye washe the head often therewith. Of this Dile I haue made a greate discourse in my Chirurgerie.

Of Ciperous, and his vertues.

Chapter.

65.

**T**his hearbe beeyng put into newe wine, when it woorketh in the Hogeshed, giueth it a pleasaunt sauour, and who so euer vseth to drinke of that wine, it will defende hym from all interieur passions that are caused of ventositie, and helpeth those that are troubled with the Rupture, because it resoluethe the winde, and hath a Restrictiue vertue. It pourgeth the bloud maruellously, and causeth digestion, and of this I haue sene the experience. Also, I sawe one that in the monethes of Aprill, Maie, and Iune, tooke the rootes of Ciperous, and beate them to powder, and made thereof a plaister, and layd it vpon the Rupture, chaungyng it euery daie once: and also he ate of the saied rootes, and so in shorte tyme he was holpe: and that experiment I haue sene diuerse tymes. Also if ye take those nodes or knottes that are on the rootes, and stampe them and boile them with common Dile, Frankensence, and yeallowe ware, butill it become blacke of couler. It will cure woundes maruellously, it mitigateth the paines in all olde sores, it cureth all paines commyng of humiditie and winde.

Moreouer, if ye annointe the bodie with the saied Oile, and drinke the wine wherein hath lyne infused the saied roote, it will preserve it marvellously. And among all other thinges that I sawe of this Ciperus; there was a Marchaunt called *Nicolo Carbolo*, the whiche was of the age of xxx. yeres, and was troubled with a kinde of scabbe like a Leper, and had caried it long, the whiche I caused to make this Oile, and he did not onely annointe hym therewith: but also dronke thereof every morning  $\beta. 3.$  with wine, so that in shorte tyme he became so whole and sounde, that it was to bee wondred at.

*Of Rewe and his vertues.*

*Chapter.*

66.

**T**ake Rewe when it is seeded, but yet not drie, and stampe it in a Morter, and for every pounce of Rewe, putt thereto  $\text{vj. 3.}$  of Terpentine, and as muche of the yolkes of Egges hard sodde, and incorporate them well together: then put it in a glasse close stopped, and sett it to putrisie in warme dung five and twentie daies, then distill it by a Retorte, accordyng vnto arte, untill all the substance bee come forth, the whiche will bee bothe Oile and water, the which ye shall seperate. The water serueth against all paines of the beallie, that are caused of colde and moistnesse: the doze is  $\beta. 3.$  in some warme brothe  
and

and maie bee taken at any tyme . Also giupng it to any that hath a ffeuer commynng with colde, it will helpe hym in shor t time: yea, some haue been cured at once or twise taking the same. Moreover the oile is moste soueraine against colde greefes, as well inwarde as outwarde, it ppreserueth those greatly, that take euery moynng a drame with sweete wine, and faste thereon fower or fve howers. Also for outward greefes it is moste excellent, if ye annointe them therewith colde, because it resoluech and drieth all euill qualities of our bodies: besides these experiences, I haue made an oile of the seede of Rewe by expression, the which is of so much vertue, that if ye annointe the hed therewith, it causeth a good memorie, vnto those that haue losse it, or are weake by reason of humilitie, or colde.

*Of Wormewood and his vertues.*

*Chapter. 67.*

**T**his hearbe Wormewood is of great vertue, if ye can vse it well: for if any leane persons or euill coloured vse the same, it wil bring them to their perfect health and colour, and the order to vse it is thus,

Take Wormewood and distill it in Balneo, then put thereunto Oyle of Vitrioll as much as will suffice to make it carie, and thereof vse euery moynng one sponesfull fasting, and in shor t tyme it

92 *The third booke of secretes*

it will restore thee to perfecter healthe then ever thou wast afore, and bypnyng thy colour againe.

*¶ Of Gracia Dei, and his vertues and operation in diuers infirmities. Chap, 68.*

**T**HIS *Gracia dei* is an hearbe well knowne vnto most men, and is like vnto Germanander, and bitter in taste, and it ought to be gathered in Iulie and August, and must be dried in the shadowe, hangpnyng so that it maie touch nothyng, and then i.℥. of this pouder will prouoke vomite and ease Nature. It helpeth also putrified Ulcers, if ye make a decoction thereof with Lye, and then wet clothes therein and laie them vpon the soze: for as it causeth to vomite and euacuateth the stomacke, so neither moze nor lesse it causeth the Ulcer to vomite, or purge & healeth it with greate speede: It helpeth muche thole that are Frencie, by reason that it mundifieth the stomacke and bodie from suche putrifaction.

A most excellent composition of this hearbe. Take thereof in fine pouder i.℥. Sinamon i.℥. Cloues i.℥. Wheate flower one pound, Zucche compost ocondite iiii.℥. Oranges condited i.℥. beat them all together and make thereof a paste with Honnie and forme it like a loafe, and set it in an Ouen to bake, but take heede it doe not burne, and when thou wilt vse it, giue thereof i.℥. and it will purge galantly, and is very delectable to be eaten,

eaten. This Purgation is deuine in many infirmities, but aboue all other against *Scrofula*, the white Scall, and Scabbes, because it euacuateth onely the superfluous humiditie, and drieth, and is appropriate for these infirmities: For ye shall note, that all Soluble medicines doe not serue in one infirmitie, because one is Chollerike, the other Sanguine, one Flegmatike, and the other Melancholike, and for that cause it is necessarie to finde the proper medicine for the infirmitie. The Rhabarbe purgeth Choller: The *Elleborus* Melancholie: the *Ebulus* or Wallworthe Flegme: and the *Gracia dei* the Bloud, so that euery one hath his proprietie.

*Of Wallworthe and his vertues and operations.* Chap. 69.

**W**allworthe is an Hearbe well knowne, and groweth in a fatt ground, and hath leaues flowers and seede like Elder, and is of suche vertue that it is to be wondered at, for if it were brought vnto vs from farr Countries, it would be accompted aboue all other hearbes, but being so familiar among vs, we make no accompt thereof. This hearbe called Wallworthe or Daineworthe, by his proprietie and nature prouoketh vomite and dissolueth the bodie, if ye drinke the iuyce thereof, or eate the hearb greene: The water distilled of this Roote being drunke

94 *The third booke of secretes*

and applied outwardly with wet clothes vnto the  
Goutt, it taketh awaie the paine. If ye giue the  
iuyce of this hearbe with Sirrupe of Acetose to  
drinke, it will helpe frantike Feuers. The pou-  
der of his leaues hath greate operation in all soz-  
tes of putrified Ulcers, because it taketh awaie  
the paine, mūdifiet, and incarnateth, with diuers  
other vertues, the whiche if I should write them  
thei would not be credited, and therefore I leaue  
it to the experimenter.

*Of Millefoile or Yarrowe, and his  
greate vertue. Chapter. 70.*

**T**his hearbe *Millefoile*, is well known  
vnto moſte men: And of many is little  
eſteemed, because it groweth ſo com-  
monly amongeſt vs. This hearbe beyng greene,  
is a miraculous and deuine remedie, to helpe any  
ſoztes of freſhe and bleeding woundes, if ye  
ſtampe a handfull thereof, and laye it therevpon,  
the lippes beeyng cloſe toynd together, within  
the ſpace of ſower and twentie howers, it ſhal bee  
perfectly whole. If ye drinke three vnces of the  
iuyce of this hearbe, with newe Milke, morning  
and euening, it will helpe Gonorea in ſhorte  
tyme. It is alſo an excellent remedie for thoſe  
that haue their Liuer and Lunges vlcerated: for  
this I haue proued diuerſe and ſondrie tymes in  
Goates, the whiche are troubled with a certaine

infirmities, the which is called *Bissole* of the  
Goate keepers, for they are certaine impostumes  
that doo engender in the Liver and the Linges,  
and causeth them to dye. I then seying that, in the  
interiour partes of the Goates, made this expe-  
rience, I tooke *Millifolli* made in powder, and  
gaue it vnto the Goates with Salte, and for the  
moste parte they were holpe. And after that I  
cured a number of men and womē of that disease  
for of that infirmity, there dye a greate number  
in the worlde. And with the saied order aforesaid,  
thou maest saue a number, but it muste bee mi-  
xed with *Sall artificiato Leonardo*. Those that  
are *Essici* and *Tesci* dye commonly through im-  
postumes and Ulcers, that are caused in the Li-  
uer: for of this I haue seene aboue an hundred. For  
after they were dedde, I haue caused them to bee  
opened to see the experience. You shall under-  
stande, that this hearbe *Millifolie* hath a greate  
propertie to heale those Ulcers. And therefore the  
Chirurgian that understandeth not *Whisick*, can  
ruill helpe those Ulcers inwardly, because he can  
not applie his vnguentes and plaisters, as he  
doeth outwardly. And those kinde of Ulcers can  
not bee knowen: But of those which haue seene  
them, and haue seene the successe of their diseases,  
and therefore I maie well discourse thereof, be-  
cause of the haue passed a greate number through

my handes, and I haue seene them with myne eyes. So that I conclude, that all whiche I haue saied is twoo thynges, the one is to see the thyng in facte, the other to haue approued medicines to helpe them. A moste excellent composition of this hearbe, the whiche helpeth woundes in verie short tyme.

Take this hearbe when it is flowred, and ready to seede, and put therunto Bedellium, Frankensence, and common oile, and make thereof as it were a Mustarde, then distill it with a gentell fire, with great diligence, as ye distill our *Oleum Benediclam*, and thou shalt haue a rare secret against all maner of woundes, so that it causeth the worlde to wonder at his operation.

*Of Gencian and his experimentes, approued by me many tymes.* Chap. 71.

**T**his hearbe is well knowne, and his vertue is most in the Roote, and is a miraculous and deuine remedie for those that haue paines within the bodie caused of winde, and also for those that haue the Stitche in the side, if ye giue the powder thereof in sweete white wine, for presently it taketh awaie the paine, because his nature is to dissolue winde, the which is caused of oppilations of the poores through abundance of humilitie, and the Gencian hath vertue to drie and dissolue winde, and so Nature doeth euaporate the venositie,

tositie : And this is the reason why the Gencian  
doeth that effect.

*¶ Of Imperatoria and his greate experience  
that it doeth against paines of the Mother.*

*Chapter. 72.*

**T**his hearbe is of greate vertue in his o-  
peration, if his Roote bee made in  
pouder, and giuen to eate with Hounie,  
vnto a woman that is troubled with the Mother,  
either through cold, or heate. For if thei bee gree-  
ued through cold, the *Imperatoria* whiche is hotte  
doeth dissolue it, and thei shall bee deliuered. If it  
bee through heate, the heate is alwaies windie,  
because the heate is none other thynge, then a hu-  
mour retained in those partes, the whiche this  
hearbe by his proper vertue and qualitie doeth re-  
solue. So that, whether it bee colde or hotte, this  
vertuous hearbe helpeth them with greate speede,  
for this I haue proued an infinite nomber of ty-  
mes. Moreover, this hearbe hath greate vertue  
to comforte the stomacke, and causeth digestion,  
and to preserve all the bodie; and for that cause the  
auncientes haue called it *Imperatoria*.

*¶ Of Cardo Sancto and his vertues perticuler  
the whiche I haue proued. Chapter. 73.*

**T**here are many kinde of hearbes, the whiche  
are called *Cardi*, but vnto that whiche thei  
call *Cardo Sancto*: thei haue added *Sancto*, because

the people should knowe, that it is an hearbe of greate value in certaine diseases, so that it is to be wondred at for his operation. And that whiche I haue scene, thereof I will write in this place, that is: If ye stampe this hearbe beyng greene, and laye it vppon a wounde, it will heale it miraculously, and with greate speede. Also the iuice or pouder of the said hearbe being giuen to drinke vnto those that haue wormes, presently it helpeth them. This hearbe beeyng dried and infused in *Aqua vita*, and giuen to drinke to any that is greued with any greuous paines, in short time he shall bee whole. This hearbe is also good for the sight of the eyes: If ye make a paste thereof with Bread and Honnie, and distill it with white wine, it is mooste excellent. It hath also two great vertues to preserue humaine bodies, the whiche I haue proued: the one is outwardly, and the other inwardly, and thei are made in this order.

Take *Cardus Benedictus*, when it beginneth to flower, and stampe it grossely, and infuse it in common oile and *Aqua vita*, with a little *Frankensence*, and there let them remaine, vntill they be macerated, then boile them, and straine it, then take thereof a third parte, and put thereto a little *Virgine ware*, and let it boile, vntill it beginne to fume, and turue to a blacke couler, then straine it, and keepe it in a glasse close shutte, that it take

no ayre: then if ye take one drame of the oile with sweete wine colde, it will resolue any infirmitie, and preserve them that vse it in health: with the blacke liquour ye shall annointe all the body whē ye goe to bedde, colde, the whiche doeth not onely resolue the euill qualitie, but preserveth a man in good state. It maintaineth the heare blacke, so that it shall not waxe white: It killeth wormes in the bodie, with diuers other thynges, that I will leaue vntill an other tyme.

*Of sweete Margerome, and of his secretes the whiche I haue proued. Chapter. 74.*

**M**argerome hath greate and rare vertues, the whiche I haue proued, because other might knowe them and vse them, when occasion shall serue. And firste I will write of the Juice, the whiche is of suche strengthe and vertue, that one vnce therof mixte with one drame of Oile of bitter Almondes, and one scruple of Masticke in powder, beeyng snuffed vp at the Nose, vntill it come vnto the mouthe, it purgeth the head of all paines, dissolueth tumours, quickneth the sight, and causeth sleepe, and helpeth the head of all infirmities. Also Margerom put into Vineger, with Cloues and Sinamond, and made thereof an Epithema, it dissolueth the euill disposition of the stomacke, and quickeneth the appetite, and prouoketh slepe: and beeyng eaten

100 *The third booke of secretes*

in Salletes, it comforteth the stomacke marueilously, with diuers other vertues, the whiche I haue not sene.

*¶ Of the hearbe called Laciola, or Ophio  
Glossen, of some Adders tongue, or  
Launcia Christi. Chapter. 75.*

**T**his hearbe is of marueilous vertue, for if it bee laied vppon a wounde, either Greene or drie, it healeth it marueilously, and with speede, and that it doeth, by his hidden and secrete vertue. The decoction of this hearbe healeth woundes inwardlie, and also other offences, it helpeth the rupture in yong children, beyng newe doen, if ye laye it thereon, and binde it hard with a Trusse, these vertues I haue seen of this hearbe.

*¶ Of Hipericon, or Saint Iohns worre.  
Chapter. 76.*

**T**here is an Oile made of the Seede of this hearbe by expression, the whiche beeyng annointed vppon a wounde, it dooeth heale it with greate speed. It is also excellent for those whiche haue the *Pitechie* that is a certaine disease so called in the Italian tongue, it is also moste excellent against all poisons. This hearbe is also good against scabbes, if ye annoint them with the iuice and drinke his decoction, because it quencheeth and cooleth the superfluous heate. And this it doeth by his proper qualitie, and hidden vertue.



This hearbe is commonly known among vs, and is of marueilous vertue, and his effectes are vncredible. Neuerthelesse, I will not let to shew one experiment of it, the whiche is marueilous, and is this: Take a Capon and pull awaie all his feathers from his breste, and beate hym with Nettles, and he will call in the yong Chickens, and gouerne them like the Henne. Nettles being dried and made into pouder, and given to eate vnto a man, it will prouoke venerous actes, being vsed to bee eaten in meates, it pourgeth the Matrice, it helpeth scabbes, if you washe the with his decoction, and mittigateth all paines commyng of colde, makyng a bathe thereof: his decoction helpeth the tothe ache, with many other vertues that I haue not proued. But truely I beleue, that if any would giue hym-self to seke experience in this hearbe, he should see straunge thynges. For I haue alwaies serue that in these kinde of hearbes, that naturally will not bee touched, God and Nature hath giuen greate vertue.

**T**his hearbe hath great vertue, for if his decoction bee giuen to drinke vnto those that haue the fluxe of Urine, in shORTE tyme it will helpe them: The like doeth his decoction in wounds apostumated, for if ye wash them therewith, it will mundeifie and restraine and byng it presently to bee whole. Also if ye make pouder thereof and laie it vppon a freshe wounde, it will helpe it presently, and that it doeth by his greate astranged vertue. It helpeth the Cough beyng infused in wine, and drunken.

*A greate secrete of a kinde of Betonie,*  
*Chap. 79.*

**T**here is founde in the fildoe a certaine kinde of Betonie, the whiche is the length of an arme or more, and as bigge in the stalke as a Godse quill, and it is fower square, and the leafe is much like vnto the Oken leafe, and his flower is muche like the colour of a Violet, and his seede is blacke and muche like vnto the graines of gun powder, and this hearbe in *Lumbardie* is called *Betonica*, and in the Realme of *Naples* it is called *Centragalla*, and of this hearbe I haue seene great vertues and experience, and especially whe it becometh to floure vntill it bee seeded: for if ye distill it with sweete wine and receiue therof one of the fourth parte, it will restore the sight vnto those that are almoste blinde: It comforteth a  
 weake

weake stomacke very muche, if ye drinke thereof  
euery mornynge three or fower dragmes. The  
Felles which remaine in the glasse beyng mixed  
with Honnie and a little Zedoaria, helpeth wo-  
men that are troubled with the Moother, if they  
drinke thereof euery mornynge viij. 3. warme.  
This hearbe being brused with wine and Salte,  
and laied vpon a freshe wounde euery three daies  
once helpeth the same with speede: Also if ye put  
one of his seedes into the eyes, and there let it re-  
maine so long as ye maie suffer it, it will cleare  
the sight marueilously, for it hath beene proued  
many tymes. It helpeth those kinde of Scabbes  
the which are most euill to be holpe, beyng mixed  
in this order.

Take the iuyce of this hearbe, although it be  
somewhat drie and harde to get forth, and for e-  
uery vnce of that iuyce, put thereunto iij. 3. of the  
oyle of Frankensence that commeth forth last in  
the distillation, and boyle them a little together  
vntill it beginne to fume, then take it from the  
fire and straine it through a cloth, and when ye go  
to bedde anoynt all the scabbes therewith colde,  
and thou shalt see a moste straunge cure, neuer  
written of afore by any man, the whiche I haue  
proued diuers and sondrie tymes, and is a secret  
to bee vled on noble personages, because it doeth  
his effect without lettynge of bloud, and purging.

most wonderfull to beholde : So that it is to be compted rather a deuine medicine then humaine: for truly I haue doen more cures with this bearb then with any other that euer I vled.

¶ Of the effectes of wine, and what commeth thereof. Chap. 70.



First I will speake of Wine and his qualities. You shall vnderstande, that wine is a liqore the whiche chaungeth into diuers kindes differpng from his owne nature : And first it chaungeth into Vineger of it self without any Artifice, the whiche can neuer be turned into wine againe. Also thei seperate from wine, *Aqua vita*, the whiche beyng seperated, can not be turned into Wine againe. Also Wine maketh by settlyng it self, a certaine stone called Tartar, the which can neuer be turned into wine againe, nor yet into Vineger. And thus when the workeman doeth transmute or chaunge it, it can not be turned againe into his first qualitie. Wine is very apt to corrupt and to chaunge into other kindes, but after that it changeth or transmuteth it is vncorruptible: for when it is turned into Vineger, it is apt to conserue all thynges Vigitable and Animall that is put therein, but not the Mineralles, for by nature it is enemy vnto them. There is also seperated from Wine *Aqua vita*, the whiche is conseruatrix of all medicines: for  
when

when it is circulated and made into a *Quintaeſſence*, it becommeth celeſtiall, as I haue ſhewed in my other bookes, and therewith thou maiest helpe many infirmities, becauſe it mittigateth al paines, and diſſolueth in maner all infirmities, and eſpecially when it is compounded in this maner.

Take of that *Quintaeſſence* foure partes, oile of *Sulphur* and *Uirioll* of eche one parte, *Iulep* of *Violettes* 60. partes: Mixe them al together, and it will be of ſuche vertue, that if ye giue ſ. 3. thereof to drinke to one that lay at the point of death, it would recouer him, becauſe it breaketh choller, preſerueth the ſtomacke, cauſeth an appetite, and helpeth any ſoyte of Feuer, and preſerueth bothe men and women in luſtie ſtate, if thei vſe it oftentimes: for theſe experiences I haue ſeene diuers tymes. Alſo of the *Tartar* ye maie make *Dyle*, the whiche is of marueilous vertue, both in *Philiſicke* and *Chirurgerie* and *Alkenne*. There is alſo drawne forth of *Tartar*, his ſpirite and *Dyle* in this order, as *Andernacus* writeth, the whiche is moſt profitable againſt ſondrie infirmities, and the order to make it is thus.

Take white *Tartar* and beate it to powder ſower pounde, and put it into a ſtone pot or *Glaſſe* well luted, and ſet it in a *Furnace* to diſtill with a greate *Receiuer* cloſe luted, leaſt all the ſumes

come forth or breake the glasse, then giue it first  
 a small fire, & so increase it as though thou woul-  
 dest drawe a strong water, and so continue it un-  
 till there come forth no more spirites, then lett it  
 waxe colde and take forth the liqore, and putt it  
 into an vpright glasse with his head and receiuer,  
 and distill awaie the water in Balneo, then take  
 that oyle whiche is in the bottome and distill it in  
 Sande or Ashes, and there will come forth at the  
 first a yelowishe Oyle, and so by little and little it  
 will chaunge colour, and become blacker and  
 blacker and thicke like vnto Balme or a Sirupe.  
 You shall vnderstande, that the first liqore sepe-  
 rated in Balneo, is called *Liquor secularum vini*  
 or *Spiritus Tartari*, the Oyle whiche ye rectified  
 in Sande, is called *Oleum secularum vini, sine*  
*mumia secularum vini* the whiche is most effec-  
 tuall and profitable in curing all running Ulcers  
 that goeth creppng vpon the fleshe, and especi-  
 ally those that come *Ex lue venerea*, for this  
*Mumia* doeth so cure those maligne Ulcers that  
 their malice can hurte no more, but shall be quite  
 extincted: Beepng drunke with Wine, it doeth  
 breake and expell the Stone in the Raines and  
 Bladder: it prouoketh vrine and purgeth vlcers.  
 Furthermore, .i. 3. of the liqore or spirit of Tar-  
 tar, bepng drunke with water of Fumitorie or  
*Hirundinaria* or such like, as is most conuenient

for *Pustulas gallicas ex anthemata ericipelas*, the Droplie, water betwixt the skinne and the fleshe, Feuers, Menstrua, and all obstructions of those partes: it will worke all those effectes more effectuall if it bee taken with water of Threacle, the whiche is made as hereafter followeth. Also ye shall vnderstand, that this spirite of Tartar must bee rectified fower or fve tymes from the calces of his fesses in Balneo, to take awaie his stinkyng smell, and then it wilbe the purer and more effectuall, and this is the makpng of *Aqua Theriacalis*.

Take Thriacle of *Alexander* that is perfecte good v.℥. red Mirrhe ij.℥. Saffron s.℥. mixe the together in a glasse, and poore thereon r.℥. of the spirite of Wine, and then sett them close stopp'd to digest, then distill it according vnto arte: some tyme thei put into this water ij. ℥. of Camphire especially when it is vled in hot burnyng Feuers and inflammations, and then it is called *Aqua theriacalis camforata*: this cōpositiō folowing bring drunken hath a singuler pearcyng vertue. Take *Spiritus calcanthi* i.℥. *Licoris secularum vini correcti* iij.℥. *Aqua Theriacalis* v.℥. giue thereof s.℥. in strong wine or other conuenient liqore bothe for the aforesaid defectes, and also to preuent and cure infinite other diseases.

Of the qualitie of Vineger, and his  
secretes. Chapter. 81.

**V**ineger is made of Wine, and of wa-  
ter. Where as there is Wine, thei  
make it of Wine, but in those Coun-  
tries where there groweth no Wine,  
thei make it of Beare and Ale, in steade of Wine,  
the whiche Vineger is verie strong. Neuerthe-  
lesse, it hath not the vertue and qualitie of that,  
whiche is made of Wine, because his nature is  
to preserve those thynges that are put therein, as  
is saied afoze. If ye dooe distill Vineger in Bal-  
neo, untill it remaine drie, & then burne those Fel-  
les untill thei come white, and then laye them in a  
moiste place, it will turne into Dyle, the whiche  
is of suche vertue for mannes bodie, that it is not  
to bee credited: for if ye giue thereof a small qua-  
ntitie to drinke, it will dissolue the Grauell, and  
Stone in the Bladder. And therefore this is a  
worthie secrete to bee known, the whiche was  
neuer reuealed before to any man: As for his o-  
ther vertues, thei are known unto all men. Di-  
stilled Vineger, beeyng mixed with a little Dile  
of Tartar and *Aqua vite*, preserveth the face,  
and maketh it faire, but if it were not a sinne to  
offense GOD, I could saie suche greate and  
straunge thynges of distilled Vineger, that it  
would cause the worlde to wonder at it. But for  
troubling

troubling my conscience, I will holde my peace for this tyme, and leaue this to be sufficiēt, which I haue written already.

*Of the Fesses of Wine, and of his secretes that I haue founde out. Chapter. 82.*

**T**hat whiche is called *Allum du Fesse*, is the Fesses of Wine burnt, the whiche I haue spoken of in other places, but here I will shewe thee a great and rare secreete, neuer written afore by any manne, the whiche shalbe to the honour of the Philosophie, and this is the secret.

Take the Fesses of *Aqua fortis*, made with Roche Allome, Sall Niter, and Urtrioll twoo pounde, *Allum du Fesse* twoo pounde, mixe the well together, and putte them into a Furnace to Calcine, vntill it bee come to a harde stone: And when it is Calcined, make it presently into powder, and sett it fower or five nightes in the ayre, and it will tourne moiste, then take sixe pounde of pure *Aqua vite* without fleame, and putte therein the same powder, and so lette it remaine eight daies, every daie stirryng it once, then powre of that parte whiche is cleare, and keepe it as a precious Jewell, then take the Fesses and Calcine them againe, as ye did at the firste, and make them in powder againe: And this powder mundifieth all filthie and stinckynge sores, and with this water thou maiest helpe them, if that

the

the woorkeman can applie it with reason. Also with this water there maie be doen greate cures in Whisicke, if it be ginen as it ought to bee. Also of the saied pouder there maie bee made Pillles and Potions, that woorketh miracles in the world as I haue seen diuers tymes.

*¶ Of Uergeous made of Grapes, and his secretes.* Chapter. 38.

**V**ergeous is the Juice of vnrype Grapes the whiche is kepte to dresse and season meates, to giue them a better taste, and it is of greate vertue, and appropriate for many thynges. But when it shall be distilled with Honnie, and *Allum du Fesse*, in a Limbecke of glasse, it will be a miraculous remedie for impostumes that are verie hotte. It maketh women faire and shinyng, if thei washe them therewith. But if this bee mixed with Dile of Talke, it will restore the sight vnto those that are almost blinde. Also twoo Drames of distilled Uergeous, with twoo Drames of the Juice of Bettonie, and fower vices of Milke beyng vsed, will make a man very Luxurious, and helpe a weake backe. Also Uergeous beyng distilled, will byng an appetite vnto those that haue losse it. And al these are with greate reason, for ye shall vnderstande, that the Uergeous without any other Artifice, dooeth mundifie the stomacke, and loose the bodie, and purifie

purifie the bloud: The Honnie is Cordiall, and is hott by Nature, and dissolueth winde, the *Alme du Fesi* drieth, and destroyeth all the euill humours: The Talke is bright and shynng, and his whitenesse doeth penetrate verie muche: The Betonie comforteth the stomacke, and is windie: The Milke is apperatiue and nutritiue, and therefore consider well thereon, and thou shalt finde it reason and experience that I haue saied.

*Of Certaine secrets of Animalles, and first of the Oxe.* Chapter. 84.

**T**HE fatt of the Oxe is very appropriate vnto Unguentes, to helpe all maner of sores, because it comforteth the place offended, & muttigateth the paine: but whē this greace or fatt shalbe distilled with Turpentine & Mace, it will woork miracles in diuers operations, of the whiche I wil not speake in this place. There is in the throte of diuers olde Oxen certaine knottes or kernelles as a man may terme the, the whiche are of the bignes of an Oliue, some are bigger and some lesser according to the age of the Oxe. Take of those kernelles and hang them vp to drie in the shadowe, and make thereof powder, and of that powder giue euery morning  $\beta. 3.$  vnto those that haue the Droplie, and in shorte tyme thei shall be holpen: Also the sinewes of an Oxe being dried and made linte to make tentes or stoppings,

pines, is most excellent and will worke great effectes, and this is one of the secretes the which I neuer ment to reueale vntill death. The bloud of a yong Bull that is not gelded being drunken as it is warme, is most strong popson, there are also diuers other thynges, the whiche I would write of this beast but for tediousnesse sake.

*Of the Goate. Chap. 85.*

**T**HE fatte of the Male Goate afore he is gelded is of muche vertue, because it comforteth all members that are offended, as well inwardly as outwardly: If ye annoynt any that hath the Flux with the said greace, it will doe hym great pleasure. Also the dung of the Goate is most excellent to mollifie sinewes that are indurated in any place, and therefore this dung beeyng put into Ungentes appropriate, of force must worke greate effectes.

*Of the Horse and his vertues. Chap. 86.*

**T**HE dung of the Horse is of greate vertue, for if a mā were lame and indurated through grosse and viscus humors, lett hym be buried in freshe warme Horsesunge two houres, and in ten or twelue daies he shall be holpe. The fatte of the Horse is very hot and penetratiue, and especially that in the necke where the Haine groweth. Also the fatt being distilled with the Rosin of the pine tree and Birch, is miraculous against shrunked sinewes.

finewes.

*Of the Dogge and his secretes.*

*Chapter.*

87.

**T**he Dogge is an amiable Animall aboue all other vnto man, for he vnderstandeth in a maner, what a manne dooeth saie: And from the Dogge is taken many wholsome thynges for man: for of the skynne thei make Gloues, and suche like, the whiche are wholsome for thē that weare them. The fatte of the Dogge is verie hotte and peartying, and dissolueth all paines that come of colde. The dong of a Dogge is profitable to dresse Leather withall: also his blood mixed with Dogges grease, and the Ashes of a Cline, dissolueth in maner all swellpnges, that come in diuers partes of the bodie.

*Of the Catte and his vertues.*

*Chapter.*

88.

**T**he Catte is verie hotte, aboue all other animalles, that appertaine vnto the house, and his fatte is of suche heate, that it is incredible to bee spoken of, and he is neuer in loue or goeth a catterwallpng, but in the coldest weather. The Braine of the Catte is of suche a heate, that if any doe eate therof, it will make hym mad: if ye annoint certaine places of the house with the fatte, it will cause the Mice to runne awaie, fearyng least the Catte were there, and that is by a

*Q. s.*

*hidden*

hidden propertie. There ingendzeth in the fleshe of a dead Catte putrified certaine Wormes, the whiche afterwarde becomie a kinde of flie, that are called *Taphani*, the whiche is a verie greate enemye to the Oxe, and all other Cattell, for thei will runne awaie from them: for if thei bee bitten therewith, thei will in a maner bee madde.

*Of the Hare and his secretes.*

*Chapter.*

89.

**T**HE blood of the Hare beyng dried in the Furnace, and made into pouder, helpeth those muche, which are troubled with the the Stone and Grauell, giuyng it to drinke with the iuice of Peritorie. The beare of the Hare serueth to stent bloud in woundes. The Testicles of the Hare dried in a Furnace, and made to pouder and beeyng dronken, prouoketh venerous actes. The Saule of the Hare beyng distilled with Romaine and *Aqua vna*, is a miraculous remedie for the sight of the eyes, puttynge therein euery night one droppe when ye goe to bedde. There is yet a greate vertue in the Hare, that if I should reueale it, the worlde would wonder at it, and therefore I omitte it vnto the ingenious.

*Of the Frogge and his secretes.*

*Chapter.*

90.

**T**Hese Frogges are of great vertue in diuers operations: for their fatte helpeth the Leprosie,

sic, if ye annointe them therewith, and is a moſte  
 miraculous thynge, for thoſe that are burnt or  
 ſcalded with water: for if ye annointe them there-  
 with, it will helpe them quickly, and leaue no  
 ſcarre. But if this fatte bee diſtilled with *Mirrbe*  
 and *Aqua vite*, and accompanied with *Aloes*  
 and the iuice of *Brasſica Marina*, called *Solda-*  
*nella*, and thereof made pillles, thei will bee of ſo  
 much vertue, that one ſcruple or twoo of thoſe  
 pillles beeping giuen often tymes vnto one that  
 hath the *Dropsie*, thei ſhalbe holpe quickly, and  
 hereof I haue had greate experience, to my great  
 honour, and profite of the patient.

*Of a diſcourſe vpon certaine ſtones, and  
 their qualities in Phiſicke and Chirur-  
 gerie: and firſte of the Marble ſtone.  
 Chapter.*

91.



There are a greate number of ſtones  
 that the Maieſtie of God hath crea-  
 ted in the worlde, of the whiche I  
 will make mention of ſome, as well  
 Minerall, as Artiſciall, becauſe  
 the Phiſition, as well as the Chirurgion maie bee  
 ſerued thereof, in their affaires, although it bee  
 harde to haue knowledge of thoſe thyngeſ, be-  
 cauſe thei are muche differryng one from an o-  
 ther, and growe in diuers partes of the worlde:  
 yea, and although thei bee brought vnto vs, yet

*Q.ij.*

thei

thei are so vnknowne, that we can not knowe the  
thousande parte of their vertues and qualities.  
And to beginne, I will write of the Marble, the  
whiche is a white stone, like vnto Sugar when  
it is broken, and it is of greate vertue in Chirur-  
gerie, for when it is brisught into calkes, thereof  
maie bee made an Unguent of greate vertue in  
this order. Take of that calkes, and laye it to  
keepe in faire water, so that it maie bee couered  
fower fingers, then sturre it eight or tenne times  
a daie, and then let it waie cleare and settell, then  
powre it of, and put on more, and dooe as ye did  
before, and when the water is settled cleare,  
powre it of againe, then take of that calkes what  
quantitie you will, and with Oile of Roses make  
it into an vnguent, the whiche is marvellous, for  
suche as are troubled with heate, for it drieth and  
cooleth, and setteth it in good disposition, so that  
with ease it maie be healed.

*A discourse vppon Lapis Ematites,  
and his vertues in Chirurgerie.*

*Chapter.*

92.



His Lapis Ematites is a stone, like vnto  
the Mine of Iron, the whiche if it bee  
grounde into powder, will bee redde like  
vnto Sinaper, and thereof thou shalt make an  
vnguent in this maner. Take Oile of Roses fo-  
wer vntes, Aurungia two vntes, newe Clove  
halfe

halfe an vnce, Turpentine one vnce, *Lapis E-*  
*matites* in moſte fine powder three vnces, mixe  
 them well together in a Copper panne with a  
 ſmall fire, vntill it beginne to giue certaine  
 fumes, or ſnell, and it will bee blacke, then take  
 it from the fire, and alwaies ſtirre it, vntill it bee  
 colde: and then it will bee hard like a Cerote, the  
 whiche is miraculous in healyng corroſiue vlcers.  
 Alſo this ſtone beeyng in fine powder, and made  
 into a Lineament with Vineger, Oile of Roſes,  
 and a little Litarge helpeth Scabbes, and quen-  
 cheth their heate, and cooleth the blood. Alſo twoo  
 Drames of this powder, beeyng eaten with Sugar  
 roſet, helpeth thoſe whiche haue inflammations in  
 their ſtomacke with ſpeede. This ſtone hath alſo  
 diuers other vertues, the whiche I will leaue at  
 this tyme.

*Of the ſtone of Iron, whiche ſome*  
*call Loppa. Chapter. 93.*



Yeſe ſtones whiche the woorkemen  
 take from the Forge, that are called  
*Loppa di ferro*, are of greate impor-  
 taunce, if wee maie beleue the *Al-*  
*chemiſtes*, becauſe they ſaie, that this ſtone is the  
 beginning of their Stone, &c. We ſhall vnder-  
 ſtande, that this ſtone is moſte neceſſarie, bothe  
 in Philiſicke and Chirurgerie, when it ſhalbe well  
 prepared, as it ought to bee: and his preparation

is in this order. Take that masse of matter, and stamp it, and cearse it verie fine, and then put it into a vessell, that is apte to resiste the fire, and set it in a glasse Furnace, for twentie or thirtie daies and then it will bee a redde masse, the whiche ye shall beate into an impalpable powder, the whiche if thou wilt vse in Physicke, thou maiest dissolue in Vineger, and when it is dissolved, keepe it for inflammations of the Liuer and Stomacke, the whiche thou maiest giue with any kinde of Sirrups appropiate, for this is a miraculous medicine against the fluxe of the bodie. Also if ye make an Unguente of the saied powder with Oile of Ware, of Frankensence and Egges, it will worke straunge operations in Contusions, and dislocation of bones, laiyng it thereon very warme because it resolueth al alteration, mittigateth the paine, and comfirteth the place offended. We shall vnderstand, that it was neuer made of none but of vs, which euer seeke new medicines, and good experiences, to pleasure the worlde with that art.

*Of Lapis Iudaicus and his forme, and wherefore it serueth in Physicke and Chirurgie.*

*Chapter. 94.*

**T**his *Lapis Iudaicus* is a certaine Stone, the whiche is like vnto the similitude of the Cuckawes Egge, and is of a graisse colour and rough, and within it is an other stone like

like vnto a Nutt, and this stone is of a great vertue in his operation: for if it bee beaten into powder and dissolued in distilled Vineger, and then mixed with Sirrupe of *Saxifrage*, and giuen to drinke to those that are troubled with Grauell, it will cause them to auoyde it in their Urine: and to break the stone, thei shall mixe the powder with Honnie, and laie it on plaister wise vpon the Raignes, and it will breake the grauell with speede. Moreover, this Stone hath two rare vertues, the whiche I will not write of in this place, but I would counsaile those that carie them vpon their bodies to haue two, a Male and a Female, and looke vpon them euery daie once, for of this stone I haue seene greate experience.

*Of Lapis Lazuli and his operation.*

*Chapter 95.*



Certaine wise men in the worlde that haue made great consideration of this stone, saie that this is the stone of gold, because it is mixed with Azure whice and yellowe, and also other colours, but I finde that in many places of the worlde: They haue the Dyne of golde, and yet thei finde no *Lapis Lazuli*: And therefore it is a signe that it groweth in places where Nature doeth preduce it in that forme. And for that whiche I haue seene of *Lapis Lazuli* is that, if ye giue it inwardly it prouoketh

vomite, and helpeth the Quartaine Ague: And I haue proued to calcine it in the Furnace where they bake Bricks, and when it was calcined to dissolue it in *Aqua vite*: the solution helpeth many infirmities giuing it inwardly, and especially malignant Feuers. Also being putt in malignant sores, it byngeth them to so good a temperature that it is miraculous, and not credited except of those that see the experience. And at this tyme I am seeking to byng it to a certaine perfection, the whiche shall worke miracles, and hethereto I haue had good successe, for thereof I haue seene greate miracles that causeth the worlde to wonder: And yet of late I haue founde an Oyle made of the same Stone that prouoketh sleepe and causeth quiete rest, and is maruillous for the sight of the eyes, anoynting the head, the eyes, and the stomacke therewith when ye goe to bedd: For of this I haue seene an infinite of experimentes, and I sweare by that I am, that with all the trauaile that I haue had, I neuer founde a better thyng then this Oyle: for if ye anoynt the Goute therewith, presently it taketh awaie the paine and inflammation or alteration, but the reason thereof I knowe not, because as yet I had no leisure to consider thereof: But by the grace of God at the next impression, I will sett forth some notes of their experience that I haue seene in the arte.

Of the Flint Stones and their vertue.  
Chap. 96.

**T**HE Flint is a stone, the whiche if it be Striken with Iron or Steele it wil giue fire, and his vertues are greate both in Physicke and Chirurgerie, and also in diuers other Artes. First in Physicke it hath vertue to dissolue the graue in the Rannes and Blotter, if ye giue thereof two dragines with vnripened Wine, and this it doeth by his proper qualitie and hidden vertue. In Chirurgerie it hath greate vertue, for being grounde into most fine powder and made with an ointment with oyle of Roses and Clove, it mitigateth all inflammations and taketh awaie the paine of the sore, because it cooleth and drieth. Moreover, this stone is vsed of those that make Glasse, to make their composition with their Ashes and Maganese. There are yet a greate number of vertues, the whiche I leaue vnto the experimenter.

Of the white Stone whiche some call Alum Scaleola or Gesso. Chap. 97.

**T**his Alum Scaleola or Gesso is vsed much in Italie to make Lynne of. I suppose it to be that whiche is called Ruficorne Glasse or Lapis Specularis: this is very necessarie bothe in Physicke and Chirurgerie, because it is by vertue attractive and drying, and helpeth

helpeth muche against burnyng Feuers, tempe-  
 ryng it when it is burnt like flower with Vi-  
 negar, and when it is tempered, laie it presently  
 vppon the Raines, and laie it iust the length and  
 largnesse, and so let it remaine thre or fower ho-  
 urs, because it draweth like Boxyng Glasses,  
 and so leaucth the Raines colde and eased: and  
 so by that effecte it doeth greate pleasure in those  
 kinde of Feuers. It helpeth also in Ulcers if ye  
 make a paste thereof with common Lye, and laie  
 it thereon eight or ten howers, and then chaunge  
 it: for of this I haue seene straunge effects.

*Of the Stone called Lapis Amiantis.*

*Chapter. 98.*

**T**his Stone called *Amiantis*, as all thei  
 whiche haue written thereof saie, is a  
 Stone like vnto *Cycile* or *Allum di-*  
*plum* but not so white, of the which Stone there is  
 founde greate quantitie in *Cyprus*, and there thei  
 spinne it like as it were flaxe, and do make ther-  
 of Napkins and such like: and when thei are foule  
 in steade of washyng them thei make a greate  
 fire and lay them thereon, and so make the cleane  
 and white, for the experience thereof I haue seene,  
 and that whiche I haue saied, is in the *Lapidarie*  
 of *Dioscorides* and *Plinie*, and *Petro Andrea*,  
*Mathiolus Sansie*. And hereof I will shew the  
 a marueilous straunge secrete, the which I haue  
 wound,

proued, and is this. Take of the saied stone and make it in pouder, and mixe it with crude Lead beyng in pouder, as I haue shewed in my *Capriccio medicinale*, with Lucia prepared: the cōposition therof is this. Take of the stone iiii.℥. Lead xii.℥. Lucia ii.℥. Mixe them and calcine them in the fire, and when they are calcined, beate them to pouder and laie them to steepe in strong Vineger in a glasse, and so let it stande a moneth stirring it euery daie once, and then at the moneths ende let it boyle on the fire a quarter of an hower, and then let it settle vntill it come clere, then take of that Vineger as muche as ye will, and mixe it with as muche Oyle of Roses, stirring it vntill it come to a bodie, the whiche is a precious linament and rare, for if ye annoynt the white Skall or suche like Scabbes on the heades of yong children, it will heale them with greate speede. Also for Scabbes and Itche in the legges it is excellent, if ye annoynt them therewith euery night when ye goe to bedd. This stone serueth also whē it is dissolued by it self in *Aqua vita* and Sugar for those women that are troubled with the whites: for if they drinke thereof euery morning a little it helpeth them quickly. I beleue this stone hath many other vertues the which I know not.

¶ Of the Saphire and his vertues in Physicke.

Chapter. 99.

Saphiers

**S**aphiers are certaine stones like vnto Azures smal, and are transparant, the whiche if thou wilt vse, it were necessarie to be cummyng in the knowledge of them, for otherwise ye maie be deceiued. And furthermore, aboue that whiche many Philosophers haue written thereof, I haue founde two goodly experiences neuer knowne before, and are these. First, to make the harte merie and to helpe the passions of the same, the whiche ye shall vse thus.

Take thy Saphire and stampe it very finely, and dissolue in Vineger or with the iuyce of Limons, and when thei are dissolued, take thereof *ʒ. ʒ.* with as muche of our *Elixer vite*, and of Oile of Honnie one scruple, and a little of the Tulepp of Violettes, and glue it to drinke vnto those that haue the aforesaid infirmities, and thou shalt see miracles of their operation. I hope ere it bee long, to sette forth a greate and straunge secret of these stones.

*Of Redde Corral. Chapter. 100.*

**R**edde Corral is a Stone, the whiche moste commonlie doeth growe vpon baked stones or Bricks, and to approue it to bee so, there is a certaine Ilande of Barbarie, the whiche is called *Tabacco* the which was sometimes inhabited, but since the

the Sea hath ouer runne a greate parte thereof,  
and so the stones of the houses, and the Bricks  
were scattered in the botome of that Sea, and at  
this tyme the Genoes gathered a great quantitie  
of redde Corall, the moste fairest in all the world.  
I call to remembraunce that in the yere 1549. I  
beyng in *Messina*, a famous Citie in the realme  
of *Cicila*, I sawe a fisherman caste his Nette in  
the gate hard by the tower called *Saluatore*: and  
he tooke vp a brachche of Redde Corall, that  
was growen vpon a Bricke, and was of suche  
greatnesse and beautie, as had not been seene in  
two hundred yeres before. So that by this I  
haue proued, that the Corall doeth growe vpon  
Bricks, or baked stones, and these haue greate  
vertue in Physicke and Chirurgerie, when they  
bee dissolued in the iuice of Leamons, or distilled  
Cineger. For how soeuer it bee taken inwardlie  
it comforteth the stomacke, and maketh the harte  
merrie, dissolueth the Feauer, and not without  
greate cause. For it is so good of nature, that our  
nature dooeth desire it. Corall beeyng Calcined  
and dissolued with *Aqua vite*, or with our *Quina*  
essencie of Wine helpeth verie muche againste  
Ulcers, because it taketh awaie the paine presen-  
tly, and mundifieth, and incarnateth, and cicatri-  
feth. Of this Corall ye maie make Lozenges,  
or suche like, the whiche are verie restorative.

*A discourse vpon the stone Salte.*  
*Chapter.*

101.

**H**ere is founde a Salte in the Realme of Naples, in the prouince of Calabria in the state of the Prince of *Beignano*, in certaine Mountaines that are of the Mine of Salte: I beleue that this Salte is a true Element, because Salte would bee called no other then wisdom, as a man maie saie, taste. And to proue that whiche I haue saied, ye maie see that the worlde can not liue without it. Whereouer this Salte serueth muche in Physicke and Chirurgie, for that put it into Clisters, and laye it also vpon woundes. But I haue founde awaie to prepare this Salte sweete like Sugar, but yet salt, and is of suche a pleasaunte taste, that it comforteth them that vse it, and this is called *Sallconditum Leonardo*, the whiche is to bee solde in Venice, at the signe of the golden Beare, the whiche Salte is good againste wormes, and comforteth the stomacke, causeth an appetite, it pourgeth the Urine, with a number of other vertues. And the order to take it is thus. Ye shall take thereof halfe a sponcfull in the morning at one tyme, and also vse it in steade of Salte to your meate, and season your meate therewith. Also if any haue paines in any parte of their bodie, annoint it with this Salte, and binde a clothe thereon, and it will

will bee holpe.

*¶ Hereafter followeth the vertues of cer-  
taine Mineralls, and meane Mineralls.  
And first of Vitrioll.*

*¶ Certaine secretes of Vitrioll.*

*Chap. 102.*

**I**N Vitrioll are many secretes whiche  
vntill this tyme haue beene hidden: by  
meanes of whiche there maie bee doen  
many straunge and greate matters in  
diuers operations, not onely in Physick and Chi-  
rurgerie, but in many other thynges. We shall  
therefore take Vitrioll and put it in a pott, and  
make hym sweate vntill ye see hym weepe: the  
whiche sweate beyng taken from hym, is a mor-  
tall enemy vnto sharpe Feuers, when it is drun-  
ken with sadden or distilled waters. Also if those  
that haue the Etica or Tisicke doe drinke it with  
*Mel Rosarum*, it will doe them greate pleasure.  
It serueth also to make the heare of the head or  
beard blacke. Then if that by force of fire ye cause  
hym to vomite a blacke liqore, it will be a thyng  
very apte to dissolue any humour, the whiche in  
shorte tyme will dissolue any paine. For if ye put  
it into cancrena or other putrified Ulcer, it doeth  
mundefie it with great speede: it mortifieth war-  
tes, Chappes, Fistulous, and any kinde of those  
humors.

humors. If it be drunken with Wine or other li-  
quore, it is good against Feuers of any qualitie.  
Then his Felles being reduced into water with  
Vineger, and his Salte being taken out, it is of  
suche vertue, that in maner it will make men im-  
mortall. And aboute the aforesaid matters, in Al-  
kemie it woorketh straunge thinges, for by the  
meanes thereof they maie make the great amal-  
gam of *Mercurie* and *Mars*, wherewith maie  
be doen great matters, and happie shall he be that  
goeth to work that way. For with *Vitriall*, *Mer-  
curie* and *Mars*, is made full glad the Master of  
the arte.

*Of Strange secretes of Roche Allume.*

*Chapter. 103.*

**I**n Allume are greates vertues and especially  
in Roche Allume: for the water being sepe-  
rated from the Felles, and accompanied with  
our Quintessence, woorketh moste straunge cu-  
res, and especially in desperate diseases. And the  
Felles whiche can not dissolue, when with fire  
they shall bee brought to perfection, and accom-  
panied with *Mars*: they shall be apte to heale any  
soxe of Ulcer inwardlie, and with speede take a-  
waie the paine, and not without great reason, for  
the Roche Allume is *Anima Terre*, a firme Ele-  
ment, and that whiche dissolueth, and tourneth all  
thynges into his Nature. *Mars* also is *Anima*

terre, and is that in which is found all vertue and richesse. But he that is not experce, let hym not sette him self to this enterpise, least it fall not out right. For he that can not prepare, Calcine, Dissolve, and Congele, shall neuer dooe any thyng that is aught worthe: Therefore it were better to leane, then meddle.

¶ Of Orpiment and his nature.

Chapter.

104.

**T**his Orpiment is a stone, as it were made of scalles, & is of diuers colours: there is white, and yeallowe, and redde like blood: neuerthelesse, thei are all of Sulfurous matter, the whiche burneth visibly like Sulfer, of the whiche I knowe no vse, neither in Physicke nor Chirurgerie, although that some Chirurgians laye it vpon sores to drie them, the whiche thei doe for want of reason or knowledge. With this Orpiment beeyng mixed with *Calex vine*, and strong Lye, and so made into an vnguēt, thei vse to take away heare. It serueth also for Painters to make a yeallowe colour, like golde, the whiche if it bee burned, it chaungeth into an other colour. This serueth for infinite vles in *Alkemie*: for his Sublimation beeyng made with *Sal Niter* and Tartar, when it is white, and Amalgamed with Quicke silver, and fine silver, and giuen in proiection vpon *Venus* purged, it will make it verie faire and white, and

R.s.

much.

much like Lime. Oypiment is dissolved by waie of Calcination with strong Vineger, untill suche tyme, as his substance bee taken awaie: then let it settell and waie cleare, and vapour awaie that cleare parte, and in the bottome ye shall finde the whitenesse of Sulfer, the whiche beeyng fixed with sufficient order: it doeth blanche all mettals, and this is called y Quintaesence of Sulfer Minerall: This serueth for many other vses in Alchemie, the whiche I will leaue untill an other tyme. But this whiche I haue witten is moste true.

*Of Cinaber Minerall, and wherefore it serueth.* Chapter. 105.

**T**his Cinaber is of twoo kindes, Minerall, and Artesciell: the Minerall is a stone of the colour of Iron, the which being ground into powder it will be redd like blood, the whiche is of a great drying Nature, by the reason that it containeth in it Sulphur, it drieth maligne sores, and being made in a perfume it helpeth the mouth being vlcerated, and being made into an vnguent it cooleth greatly. Also beeyng dissolved in Vineger, it mittigateth the paine in maligne Ulcers, and healeth them in shorte tyme. His sublimation beeyng made with Salte and Tartar, blancheth Copper and Lattine like to Silver. This Stone serueth also to burnishe Pettall or Silver.

silver therewith. The artificiall Cinaber is made of Sulphur and Mercurie by waie of sublimation, the whiche serueth for diuers vses: as for the Painters, or to write with. Also to make drying vnguentes, and for fumes against the Pore, with diuers other vses, the which I leaue at this time.

Of the secretes of Salte, and his ri-  
all vertue. Chapter. 106.

**T**here is in Salte a greate vertue, and his secretes are of greate force, for if Salte bee dissolued in the mightie water of Vi-  
trall, together with Mars, and then caused to boile with greate heate, untill it remaine in a drie powder, & the circulate it with our Quintaes-  
sence of Wine and Honie, the space of a Moneth, the whiche if the woorkeman can dooe, he shall make a miraculous Medicine, whiche by his vertue and hidden qualitie, will serue against di-  
uers greate infirmities, because his nature is to preserve the bodie in his strength, and to discharge all euill humours that mate offende Nature. But to speake of some perticular thynge: I saie that this glorious Medicine, dooeth helpe the Fever Hectick, whē thei are new begonne, giuyng ther-  
of a little quantitie with water of Ueruane, Egremonie and Betonie: with the water of Fenell and Sellendine, it restorēth the sight vnto those  
R.ij. that

## 132 The third booke of secretes

that are obscure: It helpeth also the fluxe of the bodie, with diuers other thynges, the whiche I will not vtter in this place.

*¶ Of the secretes of common Salte, and his vertues.* Chapter. 107.

**T**Here are three sortes or kindes founde of common Salte, the one is naturall, the whiche is found in mountaines, as in Naples, in the prouince of *Callabria* where are great Mountaines of it, and also in Spaine in the Ile of *Annisa*, and this is the Minerall Salt. The seconde kinde is Arteficiall, as is made in Germanie in their Chauderns. The thirde kinde is also naturall, of the Sea, whiche is made vppon drie Sandes in pittes by force of the Sunne: but the most sweetest and sauorest is that which is made with fire, because it is purified and cleane: The Salt of the Mountaine is of moze vertue then all the rest in Physicke: for when it shall bee calcined fortie daies together in a Furnace, and then dissolved with our *Quintessence* of Honnie, so that there remaine no Fesses, it will be of suche vertue, that in maner it will reuiue the dead, if you giue them thereof a spoonefull. With this the auncientest Doctors did marueilous thynges, and thei called it the Salte of wisdom: For he that knew wel his vertues would maruell thereat. This Salt serueth also against the infirmities

ties of Dren.

*Of Certaine secretes of Saltpeter.*

*Chapter. 108.*

**S**altpeter is a certaine kind of salt of vrine, the whiche is taken out of y<sup>e</sup> earth by arte, and is most wholsome against diuers infirmities. For when it shalbe calcined thirtie daies together in a furnace with as much Tartar, and then dissolued with pure Quintessence, accompained with the spirites of Sinamon, Ginger and Cloues, it will be a most wholsome medicine, and will cause the professors of the arte to be amased at his operation: for it helpeth the Vertike, and Dropsie, and diuers suche like infirmities, the which I will not speake of in this place, fearyng that thei will not be credited. Neuerthelesse, those that are disposed to trauct on that matter shall finde their desire, and reape greate fame in the worlde.

*Of Certaine secretes of Allum du Fesse.*

*Chapter. 109.*

**H**is Allumie is made with the Fesses of Wine, in this maner. You shall vnderstande, that in those Countries where thei make Wine thei put it in vesselles, and laye the towards the East, and then in certaine space there setteth greate quantitie of Fesses, y<sup>e</sup> which being put into certaine bagges and hanged vp to

R. iij.                      drie,

# 134 The third booke of secretes.

Dye, the humour runneth out and the Fesses remaine in a hard masse, the whiche afterwarde is dyed and burned, and the Ashes thereof is called *Allume de Fesse*, in the whiche are founde great secretes. For without this, certaine colours can not be dyed. It maketh also womens heare yellowe, and taketh awaie all spottes or staines, and the like vertue it hath in our Whisicke, if that the workman were able to prepare it as it should be, for it will transmute one complexion into another.

## A greate secrete of Golde.

Chapter. 110.



Olde whiche *Alkemistes* doe call *Solt*, is a Mettall of suche importaunce, that it is superiour of all the rest in vertue, weight and prise, and of brightnesse and fairenesse, and is that with the which maie be made a medicine, that in maner giueth life vnto the dead, when it is prepared with the fire, and accompanied with *Mercurie*. Then with our two *Quintessences* it maie bee dissolved by and by: and by waie of circulation it maie be seperated from all companie, and when it shalbe dissolved, you maie giue it to helpe against any greate infirmitie, if thou knowest how to applie it conueniently.

## A greate secrete of Silver.

Chapter. 111.

The

**S**ilver whiche wee call *Lune*, is a Mettall very bright in whitenesse and nexte unto golde: for of it may bee made marueilous thynges, especially in dangerous infirmities that are of importance. For beeyng prepared and reduced into his first matter, it maie bee accompanied with our *Quintessence*, and make thereof a drinke that wil be very profitable against the Leprosie, and this composition shall be giuen in the broth of a Chicken vnto those that are *Asmaticke*, for it will doe them great pleasure, and cure all those that are troubled with the Leprosie. It maketh also womens faces shynynge and marueilous faire: But when it shall be farther prepared, it will restore the sight vnto those that are almost blinde through debilitie. Also if it be vsed in Alchemie, it will worke straunge effectes.

*Certaine secretes of Saturne.*

*Chapter. 112.*

**S**aturne is that mettall which we call Lead, in the whiche is founde greates secretes both in Physicke and Chirurgerie. For when it shall be brought into powder without fire or other mixture, but onely grindynge it in a brasen Morter with the spittle of a man, vntill it become into fine powder, it comforteth muche against all corrosiue and malignant Ulcers, because it cooleth and dryeth miraculously, but when Saturne shall

R. iiii.

be

be calcined and dissolued in Vineger, and his salt taken forth, and then that Salte dissolued in our *Quintaessence*, will helpe many infirmities, and especially those that are caused of humiditie, and caliditie, because it dxieth and cooleth by his Nature. Also an vnguent made of the calke of Lead, serueth against diuers sortes of sores. Also if the workemaister were diligent, with Lead, *Feretto* of Spaine, *Vitriall*, and *Tucia*, he might make a metall like vnto gold of the Ducket, of the which he might receiue a greate benefite.

Of the secretes of Copper.

Chapter. 113.

**W**hen Venus shall bee well prepared, and with Arte of fire shall bee well Calcined, and doen therevnto what is conuenient, it will bee valiaunt in his operation. For of it is made an vnguent, that mundifieth sores with greate speede. Also therewith is made a water, that helpeth all kinde of crude infirmities in the eyes: It helpeth Scabbes, and is of greate profite against the white Scall, Wartes on the priue partes, & sores in the secrete partes. For it resolneth them verie well. Moreover, if the workeman bee his craftes maister, he maye bring it into suche an extreame whitenesse, that it shall appeare like *Lune*. Also if he can Amalgam it with Mars, and Mercurie, and giue him his cocture,

cocture, he maie drawe forth the greate quantitie of  
Soll.

A greate secrete of Copper, as concernyng  
Chirurgerie. Take Sall Niter two pound, Roch  
Allome halfe a pounce, Sall Gem fower unces,  
Vitrioll Romaine one pound, Soote of the chim-  
ney three unces, mixe these together, and destill  
thereof a strong water, accordyng to Arte, that  
keepyng dooen, put the water into a Retorte, and  
for every pounce of water, put thereto fower un-  
ces of Verdegrise finely ceased, then sett there-  
vnto a Receiver, and giue it fire accordyng to  
Arte, vntill all the fumes bee come forth, then  
let it coole, and breake the glasse, and take forth  
that whiche remained in the bottome, and beate  
it to pouder, then put that into an other Retorte,  
and putt thereon as muche distilled Vineger, as  
the pouder weighed, and destill it againe, vntill  
there come no more fumes, then lette it coole,  
and breake the glasse, and take forth the matter,  
and grinde it to pouder, and keepe it in a glasse,  
that it take no ayre. For this is moste marui-  
lous, in vlcerated and putrified sores, because it  
mundifieth, clenseth, and incarnateth, and with  
greate speede bryngeth them to bee whole, with  
small paine, or none at all: If ye make an vn-  
guent thereof with oile of Roses, Clove, and  
Frankensence, it helpeth all maner of sores with  
R. v. speede.

Speede.

Of the secretes of Iupiter or Tinne.

Chapter.

114.

**I**upiter is a shynng Mettall, by the meane of whiche, all the other Mettalles become shynng, and are preserved, and in this is found greate vertue and experience, bothe in Physicke and Chirurgerie, and also in Alkemie. For when it is well prepared, and reduced into a potable water, it will bee a glorious medicine, for y<sup>e</sup> solution of the *Hecticke*, *Tisicke*, & *Dropsie*. But if it bee brought into a *Quintaessence*, and accompanied with our *Quintaessence*, and the *Quintaessence* of *Houmie*, it will be a precious medicine to restore the sight of the eyes. Also if the Chirurgians could well prepare it, after it is *Calcined*, and make thereof an unguent, with thinges appropriate, thei might do strange cures therewith. Moreover, if the *Alkemistes* could reduce hym to his perfection, it would bee a medicine of greate price. For if thei could ioyne it with *Venus*, purged and well prepared, it would be as white as *Lune*; and then he that had a Medicine appropriate, might bring it to a perfecte bodie.

Certaine secretes of Iron.

Chap.

115.

Iron

**I**Ron whiche the *Alchemistes* doe call *Mars*, is a Minerall, the whiche is appropriate against diuers and sondrie infirmities, when it is well prepared and dissolued, the whiche is doen in this maner.

Take Iron filed in powder and dissolue it in strong water, the whiche solution will be red like blood; then vapor awaie that water untill it remaine in a redde stone that hath no moysture left in it, then breake the glasse and grinde it to fine powder, and washe it with faire water, untill the water remaine sweete, then drie it in a great fire, and grinde it againe, then put it into a glasse with a long necke, and putt thereon Vineger distilled likewise, and sette it in warme Horses dunge, thirtie or fourtie daies, and the powder shall be dissolved into cleare water, of the colour of blood. And when that thou seest it all dissolved into water, vapor awaie the Vineger, and there will remaine a stone, blackishe of colour, the whiche take forth of the glasse, and grinde it to powder, then dissolue it in rectified *Aqua vita*, & then shall be finished the solution of Iron Philosophically, the whiche thou maiest giue safely, when neede shall require, and cheefly against Fluxes of the bodie, against the spitting of blood, the Emerodes, Scabbes, and also for the Leprosie, & Tisicke and Heelick. And this is the true solution of Iron, deuised by me,

and

and I promise thee, that this is one of the greatest secretes that maie bee founde in the worlde: and his vertues are suche and so many that I can not expresse them. And therefore I would wishe all Physicians and Chirurgians to followe this glorious enterprize worthe of praise, by y<sup>e</sup> which meanes men maie come to greate perfection in Physicke and Chirurgerie, if thei can vse it when tyme and place shall serue.

Of the secretes of Mercurie,  
Chapter. 116.



Quicksilver is a liquide Minerall and volatile, the whiche the Alchemistes call *Sulphur volatilis*, and wil accompanie with al the other Mettalles, but with small fire thei maie be seperated againe, and wil flic awaie in fume, and for that cause the Philosophers call it *Seruus fugitiuus*, as a mā wend to sale, it can holde frendshippe with none, but so sone as he hath doen his seruice he flyeth awaie, as it is seen by Goldsmithes that gilde plate. For when thei haue laied hym on with the golde, thei put it to the fire and he flies awaie: and the like it should doe when any man doeth occupie him in any sorte of infirmitie: and the order to calcine it is thus,

Take a long pottle of stone, that is verie well glased, and that hath a necke of a foote and a halfe long,

long, and that hath a verie narrowe mouth as is possible, and putte therein twoo or thre pounde of Quicke siluer, then sette the same pottle in a Sallette of Iron, and lute them close together, and sette it vpon a Fornace, and giue them fire, accordyng to Arte, vntill the Quicke siluer remaine Calcined: Giuyng you charge, that your hedde and receiuer bee verie well luted, least you loose some parte of the Quicke siluer. And thus in eight daies it shall be finished, the whiche shall bee apte vnto solution. Also this Calcination serueth to diuers and sonderie medicines: It mortifieth Corrosiue Ulcers without any paine. The solution is made in this order.

Take the saied Calce, and putt it into a glasse with a long necke, and putt thereon distilled Vineger, and sette it in warme Sande sower and twentie howers, and then giue it one walme, and when it hath boyled, powze out the Vineger, and then if there remaine any Fesses in the bottome: putte thereon freshe Vineger, and dooe as thou biddest afore. And this thou shalt do so oft, til it be dissolued into water, & when all is dissolued, euaporate awaie the Vineger, that there remain but littell in the bottome: then putte thereto water of Honnie, made by distillation, accordyng to our order. And so the solution of *Mercurie* shall bee finished, the whiche is miraculous in many infirmities.

mittes. It serueth against the Cough, Cattar,  
 and for those that haue their stomackes putrified  
 with the Pore: causyng them to vse it with other  
 scrupes or potions. It helpeth those whose Splee  
 is indurated. And also for those that haue any  
 soxe of Fistula, in any parte of the bodie. It is al-  
 so good for diuerse other thynges, the whiche I  
 will not wyte in this place: because I would not  
 haue other men to exercise themselves  
 in the practise thereof, whereby  
 they maie finde out diuers  
 other secretes, as I  
 haue dooen.

**FINIS.**



**Imprinted at London by Ihon**

**Kynston for George Pen and I. H.**

